INTRODUCTION
Academic Year Almanac
DABS Almanac
Schedule of fees
International Academic Partnerships
SGS Staff Profile

ACADEMIC GENERAL REGULATIONS
Academic Regulation
General Regulations for Master’s and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees
Academic General Regulations for Master’s MPhil, PhD Programmes
General Regulations Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) & Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES
MODULAR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES
Masters Development Practice including Postgraduate Programmes
Masters in Science, Research, Educational Management

FACULTY OF BUSINESS
Modular Master in Business
Masters MPhil/PhD in Business

FACULTY OF EDUCATION
(MEd), MPhil/PhD in Education
Master of Education (MEd)
Department of Adult Education
Department of Educational Foundation
Department of Languages and Social Sciences Education
Department of Mathematics and Science Education
Department of Physical Education, Health and Recreation
Department of Primary Education

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY
Special Regulations for MPhil and PhD
Department of Civil Engineering
Department of Electrical Engineering
Mechanical Engineering

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES
Department of Nursing

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES
Department of African Language and Literature
Department of English
Department of History
Department of Library and Information Studies
Department of Theology and Religious Studies

FACULTY OF MEDICINE
Internal Medicine
Anaesthesia & Critical Care
Emergency Medicine
Family Medicine
Public Health Medicine
Paediatrics and Adolescent Health
Pathology

FACULTY OF SCIENCE
Department of Biological Sciences
Department of Chemistry
Department of Computer Science
Department of Environmental Sciences
Department of Geology
Department of Mathematics
Department of Physics

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
Department of Economics
Department of Law
Department of Political and administration Studies
Department of Population Studies
Department of Social Work
Department of Sociology
Department of Statistics

OKAVANGO RESEARCH CENTRE
INTRODUCTION

Dear Reader of the SGS Calendar

Thank you for your interest in University of Botswana’s Graduate Programmes offered in Gaborone and Maun and leading to Postgraduate Diploma, Master’s, MPhil and PhD qualifications.

The University of Botswana (UB) has offered graduate level programmes of study since 1983 and, in 1996, established a School of Graduate Studies with the task to coordinate all aspects of graduate student programmes, from recommendation for approval by Senate to quality management as well as from admission through graduation. PhD enrolments commenced in the academic year 1995/96 and the first research student graduated in 1998/99. In 2013/2014, 181 Masters, 4 MPhil and 13 PhD students graduated. During the same period, Masters/MPhil enrolments grew by 17% from 1442 in 2012/2013 to 1528 in 2013/2014 and PhD grew by 10% from 79 in 2012/2013 to 88 in 2013/2014. One of the UB strategic directions is to become a research intensive University. To achieve this objective, there is need for increase in graduate enrolment and research outputs. The 2015/2016 enrollment of graduate students stands at 1980 of which 1870 are are Masters/MPhil students and 110 PhD students. In 2014, 218 graduated and in 2015, 288 graduated, an increase of 32%. The number of international graduate students has also increased from 62 in 2014/2015 academic year to 218 in 2015/2016 academic year.

So far, taught graduate programmes were offered only in full/part-time mode, limiting the intake to those students who are able to be residential in Gaborone during their semesters of study. Considering that Botswana has a population of 2 million dispersed over a 600,000 km2 territory (combined area of Germany and UK), lifelong learning for professionals living outside the capital’s catchment area was severely restricted. In 2010, SGS launched a new breed of programmes based on the five MAGIC principles (modular, accredited, globally appealing, interdisciplinary, compliant). The first programme in this category is the Master’s in Development Practice (MDP) for which SGS received significant competitive funding from the MacArthur Foundation as one of twenty selected universities worldwide. Being chosen to receive this grant and to offer MDP signifies the increasing global importance of sustainable development and acknowledges the multi-disciplinary competencies UB’s Graduate Programme Portfolio has developed in this area.

The new modular programmes had enabled professionals residential outside Gaborone to take up graduate studies and provide opportunities for national organisations wishing to strengthen staff recruitment, development, and retention by supporting lifelong learning of their employees. The first MDP cohort graduated in 2013.
### SEMESTER ONE 2017

#### JULY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exam Registration</td>
<td>23 Jun - 14 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Seretse Khama Day</td>
<td>1 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee</td>
<td>6 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Registration Ends for Undergraduate Students</td>
<td>7 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President's Day</td>
<td>17 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Holiday</td>
<td>18 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exams</td>
<td>26 - 28 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Session Ends</td>
<td>28 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Student Orientation and Registration (New Undergraduates)</td>
<td>31 Jul - 4 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrival and Registration (Graduate Students)</td>
<td>31 Jul - 4 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Registration Period</td>
<td>31 Jul - 4 Aug</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### AUGUST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Approval of Supplementary Exams)</td>
<td>2 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Supplementary Grades Published</td>
<td>3 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee</td>
<td>3 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Research Committee</td>
<td>4 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-New Student Orientation</td>
<td>4 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-New students Library Orientation</td>
<td>4 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE Business Degrees Introductory Session (All Levels)</td>
<td>5 - 6 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Diploma Residential Session</td>
<td>15 - 11 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrival and Registration (All Continuing Students)</td>
<td>7 - 11 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Graduate Student Orientation</td>
<td>9 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Add Course</td>
<td>11 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day of Late Registration</td>
<td>11 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Residential Session (Level 3,4,5)</td>
<td>12 - 13 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
<td>14 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Begins</td>
<td>14 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Drop a Course</td>
<td>18 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Residential Session (Level 1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>19 - 20 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year Student Banquet</td>
<td>23 Aug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 3,4,5)</td>
<td>26 - 27 Aug</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SEPTEMBER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DE Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>2 - 3 Sept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCE Board</td>
<td>6 Sept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee</td>
<td>7 Sept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to withdraw and receive a refund</td>
<td>8 Sept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNCIL</td>
<td>8 Sept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Residential 2 (Level 3,4,5)</td>
<td>9 - 10 Sept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Residential 2 (Level 1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>16 - 17 Sept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Diploma--Residential Session 2 and Test</td>
<td>18 - 24 Sept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botswana Day</td>
<td>30 Sept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### OCTOBER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Holiday</td>
<td>2 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Semester Break Begins</td>
<td>3 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee</td>
<td>5 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Research Committee</td>
<td>6 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Resume after Mid Semester Break</td>
<td>9 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 3,4,5)</td>
<td>9-15 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Ceremony</td>
<td>14 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2 Class Schedule Information due</td>
<td>16 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENATE</td>
<td>11 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 1 &amp; 2)</td>
<td>21 - 22 Oct</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NOVEMBER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee</td>
<td>2 Nov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Residential session 3 (All Levels)</td>
<td>4 - 5 Nov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Diploma residential session 3</td>
<td>9 - 12 Nov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COUNCIL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Diploma Examinations</td>
<td>10 Nov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Business Degrees Examination</td>
<td>13 - 17 Nov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day of Classes 24 November</td>
<td>20 - 14 Nov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Days (No Classes, Assessments, Examinations Held)</td>
<td>25 - 26 Nov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Examination Period Begins</td>
<td>27 Nov</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### DECEMBER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Final Examinations Period Ends</td>
<td>8 Dec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1 Ends</td>
<td>8 Dec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Boards /School Boards of Examiners/CCE Examiners Boards</td>
<td>11 - 15 Dec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Grades Due by 6 pm</td>
<td>15 Dec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### JANUARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Opens</td>
<td>15 Jan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Begin for the Faculty of Medicine</td>
<td>15 Jan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exams Registration ends</td>
<td>16 Jan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exams</td>
<td>17 - 19 Jan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration Period</td>
<td>22 - 26 Jan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE</td>
<td>19 Jan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Final Grades Published</td>
<td>19 Jan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Closes for Christmas</td>
<td>20 Jan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Registration for Semester 2</td>
<td>20 Jan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exams Registration begins</td>
<td>20 Jan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SEMESTER TWO  2018

**FEBRUARY**
- Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee            1 February
- University Research Committee                            2 February
- Last Day to Add Course                                    2 February
- Last Day of Late Registration                            2 February
- DE Diplomas Residential Session 1                         3 - 4 February
- DE Business Degrees- Introductory Session (Levels 1-5)    3 - 4 February
- Last day to Drop Course                                   9 February
- DE- Business Degrees-Residential Session 1 (Level 3, 4, 5) 10-11February
- DE- Business Degrees Residential Sessions 1 (level 1 & 2) 17 - 18 February
- Last day to withdraw and receive a refund                 23 February
- DE-Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 3,4,5)                  24 - 25 February

**SENATE**
- 28 February

**MARCH**
- Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee            1 March
- DE-Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 1 & 2)                  3 - 4 March

**COUNCIL**
- DE-Diplomas Residential Session 2 and Test                10 - 11 March
- DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 2 (Level 3, 4, 5) 10 - 11 March
- Mid-Semester Break Begins                                 19 March
- DE Business Degrees Residential Session 2 (Level 1 & 2)   24 - 25 March
- Classes Resume after Semester Break                       26 March
- DABS Classes Resume after Mid-Semester Break              26 March
- Semester 1 Class Schedule Information due                29 March
- Good Friday (Public holiday)                             30 March

**APRIL**
- Easter Monday (Public holiday)                           2 April
- Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee            5 April
- University Research Committee                            6 April
- DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 3, 4, 5)                7 - 8 April
- DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 1 & 2)                  14 - 15 April
- DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 3 (All Levels)   28 - 29 April
- DE-Diploma Residential Session 3                          28 - 29 April
- DE-Diploma Examination                                    30 - 4 May

**SENATE**
- 18 April
- DE-Business Degrees Examination                          31 Apr - 11 May

**MAY**
- Labour Day                                                1 May
- Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee            3 May
- Last Day of Classes                                       11 May
- Readings Days (No Classes, Assessments, Examinations Held) 12 - 13 May
- DABS Examination Period                                   13 - 14, 19 - 20 May
- Final Examination Period Begins                           14 May
- Final Examinations Period Ends                            25 May

**JUNE**
- Final Grades Due by 6pm                                   6 June
- DABS Examiners Board                                      6 June
- DABS Grades Due by 6pm                                    7 June

**COUNCIL**
- 8 June

**SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE**
- 13 June
- All Final Grades Published                               14 June
- Last Day of Classes (Faculty of Medicine)                22 June

**JULY**
- Sir Seretse Khama Day                                     1 July
- Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee            5 July
- President’s Day                                           16 July
- Public Holiday                                            17 July
- Winter Session Ends                                       28 July
## SEMESTER ONE - 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exam Registration</td>
<td>23 Jun - 14 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Supplementary Exams</td>
<td>26 - 28 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Registration Period</td>
<td>31 July - 4 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Classes Begin</td>
<td>7 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Last Day to Add a Course</td>
<td>11 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Late Registration Period Begins</td>
<td>11 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Last Day to Add/Drop a Course</td>
<td>18 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Mid-Semester Break</td>
<td>25 - 29 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to withdraw and receive a refund</td>
<td>1 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Classes Resume after Mid Semester Break</td>
<td>3 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Classes End</td>
<td>17 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Examination Days</td>
<td>18 - 19 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Grades Due by 6 pm</td>
<td>15 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Final Grades Published</td>
<td>19 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exams Registration begins</td>
<td>20 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SEMESTER TWO - 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary Exams Registration ends</td>
<td>16 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Supplementary Exams</td>
<td>17 - 19 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration Period</td>
<td>22 - 26 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE-Registration period</td>
<td>27 - 28 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
<td>29 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Begins</td>
<td>29 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day to Add Course</td>
<td>2 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Day of Late Registration</td>
<td>2 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to Drop Course</td>
<td>9 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to withdraw and receive a refund</td>
<td>23 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-Semester Break Begins</td>
<td>19 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Classes Resume after Mid-Semester Break</td>
<td>26 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Examination Period</td>
<td>19 - 20 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Examination Period</td>
<td>26 - 27 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Examiners Board</td>
<td>6 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DABS Grades Due by 6pm</td>
<td>7 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Final Grades Published</td>
<td>14 June</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SCHEDULE OF FEES 2017/18

### UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Certificates</th>
<th>Fees ANNUAL</th>
<th>FOR ONE CREDIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Science &amp; Engineering</td>
<td>33 900</td>
<td>1 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>67 800</td>
<td>2 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Faculties</td>
<td>25 500</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident Students</td>
<td>51 000</td>
<td>1 700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diplomas

| Science & Engineering | 33 900 | 1 130 |
| Non-Resident Students | 67 800 | 2 260 |
| Other Faculties | 25 500 | 850 |
| Non-Resident Students | 51 300 | 1 710 |

### Bachelors

| Science & Engineering | 33 900 | 1 130 |
| Non-Resident Students | 67 800 | 2 260 |
| School of Medicine | 37 500 | 1 250 |
| Non-Resident Students | 75 000 | 2 500 |
| Other Faculties | 25 500 | 850 |
| Non-Resident Students | 51 000 | 1 700 |

### Postgraduate Programmes

| Postgraduate Diplomas | 22 080 | 920 |
| Non-Resident Students | 33 120 | 1 380 |
| Masters Programmes | 30 000 | 1 250 |
| Non-Resident Students | 45 120 | 1 880 |
| MBA | 34 560 | 1 440 |
| Non-Resident Students | 51 840 | 2 160 |
| School of Medicine | 33 120 | 1 380 |
| Non-Resident Students | 49 440 | 2 060 |
| Other Faculties | 23 760 | 990 |
| Non-Resident Students | 35 760 | 1 490 |

### MPhil Science & Engineering

| MPhil Science & Engineering | 30 000 | 1 250 |
| Non-Resident Students | 45 120 | 1 880 |
| Other MPhils (Other Faculties) | 23 760 | 499 |
| Non-Resident Students | 35 760 | 1 490 |

### PhD Science & Engineering

| PhD Science & Engineering | 11 976 | 990 |
| Non-Resident Students | 17 952 | 748 |

### PhD (Other Faculties)

| PhD (Other Faculties) | 9 360 | 390 |
| Non-Resident Students | 14 016 | 584 |

* Based on normal load of 30 credits for undergraduates ,
24 credits for post graduate students and 8 credit for DABS

## PROGRAMMES

### FEES 2015/16

| DABS (Excluding cost of book) | 3 670 |
| International students fee (Undergraduate/Post-graduate) | |
| Administration Fee | |
| Students from Africa | 4 070 |
| Students from other Continents | 6 010 |
| Group Study Abroad | |
| Students from Africa | 1 030 |
| Students from other Continents | 1 620 |
| Group Study Abroad (Special Service) = 20% of the cost of activity | |
| Other Fees | |
| Graduation fee | 200 |
| Application Fee | |
| Resident Students | 320 |
| Non-Resident Students | 630 |
| Late Application Fee | |
| Resident Students | 470 |
| Non-Resident Students | 940 |
| Student Life Fee | 120 |
| Late Registration Fee/Day (Returning Students) (maximum 14 days) | 190 |
| Late Registration Fee/Day (New Students) (maximum 14 days) | 110 |
| Transcript Fee | 44 |
| Identity Card Fee | 66 |
| Accommodation Fee | |
| Under Graduate Full Time Student/Annum | 7 040 |
| Under Graduate Hostel Fee during Holidays/Day | 40 |
| Under Graduate Hostels For Non-Students During Holidays/Day | 240 |
| Graduate Hostels/Annum | 11 890 |
| Graduate Hostels/Annum (Including Holidays) | 17 020 |
| Graduate Hostels Fee during Holidays/Day | 110 |
| Graduate Hostels For Non-Students During Holidays/Day | 530 |
| Laundry Fee/Annum | 750 |
SGS INTERNATIONAL ACADEMIC PARTNERSHIPS

Global Network of Master’s in Development Practice Programmes (GNMDP)
- BRAC Development Institute (Dhaka, Bangladesh)
- Columbia University (New York, USA)
- Emory University (Atlanta, USA)
- Institute of Political Sciences (Paris, France)
- James Cook University (Cairns and Townsville, Australia)
- TERI [The Energy and Resources Institute] University (New Delhi, India)
- Trinity College Dublin & University College Dublin (Ireland)
- Tropical Agricultural Research and Higher Education Center (Turrialba, Costa Rica)
- Tsinghua University (Beijing, China)
- Universidad de los Andes (Bogotá, Colombia)
- Universidade Federal Rural do Rio de Janeiro (Rio de Janeiro, Brazil)
- University of California, Berkeley (Berkeley, California)
- University of California, Davis (Davis, USA)
- University of Cheikh Anta Diop (Dakar, Senegal)
- University of Denver (Denver, USA)
- University of Florida (Gainesville, USA)
- University of Ibadan (Ibadan, Nigeria)
- University of Minnesota (Minneapolis, USA)
- University of Peradeniya (Peradeniya, Sri Lanka)
- University of Waterloo (Ontario, Canada)
- University of Winnipeg (Winnipeg, Canada)

Collaborative MA Programme (CMAP)
- Addis Ababa University, Ethiopia
- University of Zimbabwe, Zimbabwe
- University of Nairobi, Kenya
- University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- University of Malawi, Malawi
- University of Ghana, Ghana
- Makerere University, Uganda
- University of Namibia, Namibia
- University of Mauritius, Mauritius

Dual Master’s Degree Program in Applied Sociology
- Northern Arizona University (Flagstaff, Arizona, USA)

Regional Master’s Degree Programme in Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM)
- University of Zimbabwe, Zimbabwe
- University of Malawi, Malawi
- University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- Polytechnic of Namibia, Namibia
- University of Western Cape, South Africa
## SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES STAFF PROFILE 2017/2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Tel</th>
<th>Office No.</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prof G.O. ANDERSON</td>
<td>Dean of SGS</td>
<td>355 – 2391</td>
<td>247/109</td>
<td><a href="mailto:anderson@mopipi.ub.bw">anderson@mopipi.ub.bw</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mrs. Martha BAITSENG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Personal Assistant to Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>355 - 2839</td>
<td>247/110</td>
<td><a href="mailto:baitseng@mopipi.ub.bw">baitseng@mopipi.ub.bw</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms. Sheila M. MAZEBEDI</td>
<td>Faculty Administrator</td>
<td>355 – 2862</td>
<td>247/107</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mazebedi@mopipi.ub.bw">mazebedi@mopipi.ub.bw</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mrs. Mavis TANYALA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Personal Secretary FA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms. B. Masa MOJADIFE</td>
<td>Administration Supervisor</td>
<td>355 – 2960</td>
<td>247/104</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mojadife@mopipi.ub.bw">mojadife@mopipi.ub.bw</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Aviah BONTSENG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Administration Assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms. Kerileng BATSHABENG</td>
<td>Office Assistant</td>
<td>355 – 2861</td>
<td>247/105</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bontseng@mopipi.ub.bw">bontseng@mopipi.ub.bw</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms. Kesentseng MATLHOAME</td>
<td>Faculty Administrator</td>
<td>355 – 4690</td>
<td>232/205</td>
<td><a href="mailto:matlhoame@mopipi.ub.bw">matlhoame@mopipi.ub.bw</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MDP Intranet Assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorato Segokgo</td>
<td>MDP Program Assistant</td>
<td>355 – 4714</td>
<td>232/205</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Tshwaragano.otukile@mopipi.ub.bw">Tshwaragano.otukile@mopipi.ub.bw</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thabo Kgosietsile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Contact Information:**
- Tel: 355 – 2391
- Office No. 247/109
- anderson@mopipi.ub.bw
- Tel: 355 – 2839
- Office No. 247/110
- baitseng@mopipi.ub.bw

---

**Contact Information:**
- Tel: 355 – 2862
- Office No. 247/107
- mazebedi@mopipi.ub.bw
- Tel: 355 – 2962
- Office No. 247/104
- mojadife@mopipi.ub.bw

---

**Contact Information:**
- Tel: 355 – 2861
- Office No. 247/110
- mojadife@mopipi.ub.bw
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Regulation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations for Master's and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic General Regulations for Master's MPhil, PhD Programmes</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) &amp; Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Admission Regulations

1.2 Admission Applications

1.2.1 Unless other specific instructions are given, application forms are obtained from and returned to:
The Undergraduate Admissions Office; University of Botswana; Private Bag 0022; Gabarone, Botswana

1.2.2 Each application shall consist of: i) The application form to be completed by the applicant himself/herself, in ink, clearly and in capital letters; ii) Academic transcripts; iii) Certified copy of Secondary School certificate; iv) Appropriate application fee.

1.2.3 When returning the application form, the applicant must enclose a (non-refundable) application fee.

1.2.4 Applications will not be considered until the University has received the application form, relevant academic transcripts and certifi-cates, and the application fee.

1.2.5 In addition, an applicant who has attended another university or other postsecondary institution must submit a certificate of good conduct, and a transcript, duly signed by the competent officer of the issuing University.

1.2.6 Unless an applicant is notified to the contrary, the closing date for the receipt of complete application forms and accompanying documents will be the last working day of March immediately preceding the commencement of the academic year for which application is made. (The academic year starts in August.)

1.2.7 Graduate Degrees

1.2.7.1 Application procedures are as for undergraduate study (1.2.1 to 1.2.6 above).

1.2.7.2 Admission to a programme leading to a graduate degree must be approved by the School of Graduate Studies on the authority of Senate.

1.2.7.3 On receipt of completed graduate studies application forms, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the relevant Head of Department who shall submit to the Departmental Board/Relevant Unit the Departmental Board/Relevant Unit shall forward the decision to School of Graduate Studies to confirm that the regulations have been met and issue admission letters.

1.2.7.4 Registration for Master’s Degree programmes by coursework and dissertation shall normally take place at the beginning of the first semester of each academic year but may, in special circumstances, and on the recommendation by the Graduate Studies Board, take place at the beginning of the semester following that in which the application is approved by the Senate.

1.2.7.5 MPhil and PhD applicants may be accepted and register anytime during the academic year with permission of the relevant Depart-ment/Unit.

1.3 Notification of Acceptance

1.3.1 The Admissions Office for undergraduate applicants and the School of Graduate Studies for graduate applicants shall notify each applicant whether or not he/she has been accepted for admission to the University.

1.3.2 No applicant should come to the University unless he or she has received a formal offer of admission.

1.3.3 The Admissions Office for undergraduate applicants and the School of Graduate Studies for graduate applicants shall issue admission letters.

1.3.4 Acceptance is confirmed that the regulations have been met and the student shall be required to register for all courses they intend to supplement.

1.3.5 Supplementary examinations maybe permitted except in the following cases required for the detailed procedures, and extenuating circumstances. Refer to the approved guidelines for the detailed procedures, deadline and examples of the reasons adjudged acceptable or unacceptable to UB.

1.3.6 Final Examinations

Where the assessment of a course includes final examinations, the following regulations shall apply:

1.3.6.1 All final examinations shall be held within the last working day of the semester in which the course is taught.

1.3.6.2 A paper in a final written examination of a course shall be of one to three hours duration.

1.3.6.3 Other forms of examination of a course shall be as prescribed in Special Faculty and Departmental Regulations.

1.3.6.4 A student must take final examinations at the scheduled times. Failure to do so without valid reasons will normally incur penalties as prescribed in Special Faculty and Departmental Regulations.

1.3.6.5 A student who fails to write supplementary examinations, a student shall be required to register for all courses they intend to supplement.

1.3.6.6 A student who failed the final examination shall be required to retake the course as specified in Faculty Special and Departmental regulations.

1.3.6.7 In recalculating the final course mark, the original continuous assessment mark shall be used.

1.3.6.8 If in a given course, a student obtains a supplementary mark that is lower than the original mark, then the original mark shall be retained.

1.3.6.9 The original mark and the supplementary mark obtained in a course shall be recorded on the student Academic Transcript.

1.3.6.10 A fee to be determined by the University from time to time shall be charged for each course to be supplemented.

1.3.6.11 To sit for supplementary examinations, a student shall be required to register for all courses they intend to supplement.

1.3.6.12 Any student who fails to write supplementary examinations after registering for them shall be awarded a 0 [zero] mark for supplementary examinations.

1.3.6.13 Retaking Courses

1.4.0.1 A student shall not retake a course already passed with a minimum grade of fifty five (55) (c).

1.4.0.2 A student who failed a core course, pre-requisite, co-requisite or a required General Education Course must retake the course when it is offered again, while a student who has failed an optional, elective or a non-required General Education Course may retake the course or substitute course. The student’s transcript and the School of Graduate Studies shall indicate the courses and grades previously obtained and the fact that the student has repeated the course. The higher grade shall be used in the computation of the Cumulative GPA.

1.3.6.14 Cumulative Grade Point Average (Cumulative GPA):
The Cumulative Grade Point Average (Cumulative GPA) associated with courses at UB at any time during the student’s programme is obtained as follows:

- Identify the credits for the course;
- Identify the Marks (M), corresponding Letter Grade and the Grade Point using the table in Regulation 0.826;
- Obtain the Weighted Score by multiplying the Credits and the Grade Point for each course;
- Obtain the Total Weighted Score by adding the Weighted Scores for all the courses;
- The cumulative GPA is given by the Total Weighted Score divided by the total number of attempted credits. The cumulative GPA shall be computed to two decimal places.
40.0 General Regulations for Graduate and Post-Graduate Programmes

For General Regulations for Master's Degree, Master of Philosophy (MPhil) Degree and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Degree Programmes, consult the School of Graduate Studies General Regulations 41.0 and 50.0 (refer to a separate catalogue for Graduate Studies).

ACADEMIC GENERAL REGULATIONS

For Master's, MPhil and PhD Programmes

40 GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR MASTER'S AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREES

40.1 REGULATIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL MASTER'S AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMMES

40.11 Master's and Doctoral degree programmes are subject to the Academic General Regulations 00.0, unless specified otherwise.

40.12 Applications for admission must be in accordance with General Regulations governing admissions, fees and programme regulations. Under no circumstances may an applicant begin work on the degree programme until registration formalities are complete.

40.13 The applicant must conform to Departmental and Faculty Regulations, which may consist of specific entry requirements, special conditions of study, details of required courses, and course assessment.

40.14 English is the medium of instruction and assessment. Applicants who have not taken a degree in the English medium must satisfy the Department and the School of Graduate Studies that they are proficient in English before they are admitted.

40.15 An applicant who has been admitted may be allowed to defer his/her admission for up to one year, by submitting a written request to the School of Graduate Studies. The request should include an explanation of the reason for the request.

40.16 A student may withdraw from studies by requesting permission to withdraw from the Department and from the School of Graduate Studies. When such a request is approved by the Department and the School of Graduate Studies, the student's registration may be suspended for up to two years (four semesters).

40.17 When a programme has listed optional courses, not all of those courses will necessarily be offered in any one semester.

40.18 Departments may from time to time approve courses from other departments as options without requiring special approval.

40.19 Departments shall approve method(s) of assessment for each course, and where appropriate, the relative weighting for each component of assessment in the total mark for each course. The details will be specified in the official course entry and notified to each student at the beginning of the semester.

40.2 The School of Graduate Studies shall monitor the progress of graduate students by means of semester reports to be submitted by the Supervisor to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the Departmental Board.

40.21 The Dissertation, Research Essay or Thesis must be based on original research carried out by the student. Submission of work that is copied entirely or in part from another source is not acceptable and will result in an assessment of ‘Fail’.

40.22 A graduate student who is not making satisfactory progress in his/her programme may be advised by the Department and the School of Graduate Studies Board to withdraw.

40.23 A full time graduate student may be employed part-time, provided that the maximum number of hours does not exceed twenty contact hours per week. A graduate student who is employed for more than twenty hours per week would normally be accepted for registration on a part-time basis.

40.24 A graduate student may not accept any sponsorship that places any restrictions on the presentation of the Dissertation, Research Essay, or Thesis, or the deposition of these documents in the University Library or other libraries.

40.25 The School of Graduate Studies Board may terminate studies for a graduate student who fails, without valid reason, to comply with registration requirements.

41 GENERAL REGULATIONS SPECIFIC FOR MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES

Preamble: The Master's degrees are postgraduate degrees which are earned through successful completion of course work or through a combination of course work and research. Master's degree programmes may be available through all Faculties and Departments, through the School of Graduate Studies, Supervisory and research arrangements will be determined in the Departments and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies. It is not essential that the Master's degree be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor's degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor's level. If the Bachelor's degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.

41.1 The Master's degrees programmes shall be specified in the Programme and Faculty Regulations and shall be offered in one of the following modes:

a) Course work only.

b) Course work and either Dissertation or Research Essay.

41.2 Applicants who wish to pursue a Master's Programme by research only must apply for admission for the MPhil degree. See Regulation 50.0

41.3 Entrance Qualifications

41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's degree of this or any other recognized University or equivalent institution with at least a second class, second division or equivalent (3.0 GPA, on a 5-point scale) in the relevant field.

41.3.2 Candidates with a Pass degree or equivalent, and who have at least two years of relevant work experience, may be considered for provisional admission. After successful completion of 2 semesters of full-time academic work or 24 credits of part-time work, the student will be considered to be in good academic standing.

41.3.3 Applicants who have completed a post-graduate diploma are eligible for admission into a Master’s programme. The number of credits to be allowed towards the Master’s will be assessed on admission.

41.3.4 Subject to the approval of the Departmental Board and the School of Graduate Studies, students seeking to transfer from another recognized institution may be credited with up to a maximum of one-third of the total number of credits required for the programme. A transfer student must meet existing Departmental and Faculty pre-requisites for the intended programme of study.

41.4 Application for Admission

41.4.1 Applications are received annually.

41.4.2 A prospective applicant is advised to discuss his/ her proposed programme with the Department before applying.

41.4.3 Acceptances/Rejections shall be processed by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the Departmental Board.

41.4.4 Each applicant shall be notified of the result of his/her application by the School of Graduate Studies. Successful applicants should then proceed to register as directed. A graduate student is expected to begin study for the Master’s degree within one calendar year from the date the application is approved.

41.4.5 Students who have failed a programme may apply for readmission to the programme after a lapse of at least one (1) semester.

41.5 Programme Structure

The curriculum for the Master's degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and Faculty Regulations.

41.5.1 Duration of the Programme

The normal duration for a student in a Master's programme shall be as follows:

a) A minimum of 3 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis;

b) A minimum of 4 to a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.

Under no circumstances can the duration of study be longer than 12 semesters.

41.6 Registration

41.6.1 The normal workload for a full-time Master's student shall be 12 credits. A full time student may register for 12-15 credits per semester, unless specified otherwise in Departmental or Faculty Regulations. The normal workload for part-time Master's students shall be 6-9 credits per semester.

41.6.2 To be awarded a Master's degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 36 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and Course Outlines.

41.6.3 Students who have full-time employment must register as part-time students.

41.7 Assessment

41.7.1 Continuous Assessment

Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81.

41.7.2 Where the assessment includes final examinations, such examinations shall be held within the semester in which the course was taught, and Academic General Regulation 00.82 shall apply.

41.7.3 In any course, the weighting between different components of assessment shall be specified in the programme regulations and in General Regulation 00.84.1.

41.7.4 Overall performance in a course shall be assessed on a percentage scale, a Letter Grade and/or a
Grade Point as follows: Explanation of grades: FG (Failing Grade), I (Incomplete). Grades that may be used for research courses also include: P (Progress) and U (Unsatisfactory).

Marks (%)  Letter Grade  Grade Point
80 - 100   A  5
75 - 79.9  B+  4.5
70 - 74.9  B  4
65 - 69.9  B-  3.5
60 - 64.9  C+  3
55 - 59.9  C  2.5
50 - 54.9  FG  2
45 - 49.9  FG  1.5
40 - 44.9  FG  1
35 - 39.9  FG  0.5
0 - 34.9  FG  0

41.7.7 The cumulative GPA shall be calculated in accordance with General Regulation 00.86.

41.7.8 A student, who for reasonable cause, has been unable to complete a Research Essay, Dissertation or Thesis, may, in writing, request an extension of up to a maximum of twelve months. The Departmental Board will review the request and forward a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies. All course work, Research Essays, Dissertations and Theses must be completed within the allocated time period. If after this extension, the student still has not completed, he/she will be allowed to register for another extension of up to a maximum of twelve months and pay an equivalent of three credits. If after the second extension, the student has not completed, the student is deemed to have failed the programme.

41.7.9 The cumulative GPA shall be calculated in accordance with General Regulation 00.86.

41.8 Progression from Semester to Semester

41.8.1 To proceed to the next semester, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or above.

41.8.2 A student who has failed more than one course each semester with a mark of at least 40 and has a cumulative GPA of not less than 2.0 may register for the next semester on Probation, unless specified otherwise in Departmental or Faculty Regulations. However, such a student will be permitted to retake a failed course only in subsequent semesters. A student on Probation shall be required to achieve a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 at the end of the next semester in order to be eligible to continue in the programme.

41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All Core courses must be passed. A failed Optional course with a grade of at least 40 percent may be replaced by another Optional course, which must be passed.

41.8.4 A student who obtains less than 50% of courses registered in a semester will have failed the programme.

41.8.5 A student on fail and discontinuous status may apply for readmission to the programme after a lapse of at least one (1) semester. To return to the programme the student must apply and be accepted for re-entry/readmission.

41.8.6 A student on fail and discontinuous status may apply to change to another programme for which the student qualifies and can enter in the subsequent semester(s).

Fail and Exclude

41.8.7 A student who is placed on fail and discontinuous status twice in one programme shall be placed on a fail and exclude status.

41.8.8 A student placed on fail and exclude status may apply for readmission to the university after a lapse of at least two academic years.

41.9 Dissertation

41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the Department, before the completion of coursework. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff in the department in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee.

41.9.2 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be requested by the student and/or recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

41.9.3 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, an acting Supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the Department, for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

41.9.4 The normal weight of a Dissertation shall be 24 credits.

41.9.5 The Length of the Dissertation shall normally be 20,000 to 40,000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and appendices).

41.9.6 The thesis/dissertation shall be submitted in the format specified below:

Format:
The Thesis or Dissertation shall be typed, double-spaced on single sides of good quality A4 paper. The font shall be Arial or Times New Roman, size 12. Margins shall be: 40 mm on the left hand side, to allow for binding, 10 mm on the right-hand side, and to 20 mm on the top and bottom.

Initial pages:
The first page shall be a title page which contains the following information: (1) Name of the University, (2) University Logo,(3) Name of Faculty,(4) Department,(5) Title of the thesis or Dissertation, (6) Student's name, (7) Student number (8) Reflect whether the thesis/dissertation is in partial fulfillment or in fulfillment of the requirements for the degree, depending on whether or not coursework has been involved (9) Supervisor and Co-Supervisor(s) name, (10) Date of submission.

There shall be an Abstract of not more than 500 words, and a Table of Contents. Pages shall be numbered such that the title page, Table of Contents, and Abstract are in Roman numerals and the main text of the Thesis or Dissertation is in Arabic page numbers.

Diagrams, Charts, Tables:
These must be included where possible within the text; otherwise they may be included as an appendix, or if too bulky, should be folded in a pocket sewn inside of the back cover.

Signatures and Acknowledgments:
The thesis or dissertation shall include a signed copy of the following statement: "The work contained in this thesis/dissertation was completed by the author at the University of Botswana between ......... and ......... It is an original work except where due reference is made and neither has been nor will be submitted for the award of any other University." Any part of the thesis or dissertation that relates to work previously done in connection with another qualification or award shall be declared. The candidate shall state the extent to which he/she has availed himself/herself of the work or others.

Submission:
At the time of submission, the thesis or dissertation need not be bound. The examination copies shall be clipped into loose leaf folders with hard covers, but not perforated or punched. The clear copies shall be submitted.

Binding and Distribution:
Students are to submit at least five copies of the final, corrected Dissertation or Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies, which will arrange to have them bound; students pay for the binding. Distribution of the bound copies is: two copies for deposit in the Library, one copy for the student's Department, two copies for the student. Additional copies may be required by students' sponsors or other agencies.

A soft copy of the final corrected version in a pdf format should also be submitted.

Copyright and Publication:
Students will complete a form giving or refusing permission to members of the public to copy or reproduce the work for study and research purposes in whole or in part. Copyright of the Thesis or Dissertation shall be vested in the author and reproductions may not be made without his/her consent as defined in the form. The author may, with the agreement of his/her supervisor, restrict circulation of the Thesis or Dissertation for a minimum period of five years from the date of acceptance. When published in any form, the material is to be made that the material is drawn from a Thesis or Dissertation published in any form, acknowledgement is to be made that the material is drawn from a Thesis or Dissertation.

41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for full-time students and four semesters for part-time students, after the semester during which course work was completed.

41.9.8 In cases where the Supervisor has not approved the submission of the Dissertation for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Dissertation to the School of Graduate Studies for examination without the Supervisor’s approval, through the supervision committee and following an appeal to the Departmental Board.

41.10 Research Essay

41.10.1 The Research Essay Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the Department before the completion of coursework. Such a Supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff in the department in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee.

41.10.2 In exceptional circumstances, a change...
of Supervisor may be recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

41.10.3 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, an acting Supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the Department for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

41.10.4 The normal weight of a Research Essay shall be 12 credits.

41.10.5 The length of a Research Essay shall normally be 10,000 to 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and appendices).

41.10.6 The format of the Research Essay shall be according to directions provided to the student by the School of Graduate Studies.

41.10.7 The Research Essay shall normally be submitted within 6 months for full-time students and 12 months for part-time students, from the date that the School of Graduate Studies approves the final course-work marks. 30th of June is the deadline for submission of research Essay for examination if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

41.10.8 In cases where the Supervisor has not approved the submission of the Research Essay for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Research Essay to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor's approval, through the supervision committee, and following an appeal to the Departmental Board.

41.11 Examination of a Dissertation or Research Essay a) 10th the recommendation of the Departmental Board, the School of Graduate Studies shall normally appoint an Internal Examiner (who shall not be the Supervisor) and an External Examiner.

41.11.2 The student must deliver the Research Essay, Dissertation or Thesis together with its final title. 30th of June is the deadline for submission of research Essay, Dissertation and Thesis for examination if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

41.11.3 A Student shall submit three loose-bound copies of the Dissertation/Research Essay, accompanied by a covering letter signed by the Supervisor indicating his her approval, or otherwise, to the School of Graduate Studies for examination by Internal and External Examiners; the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies shall retain one copy.

41.11.4 The Examiners shall each submit a signed report to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies stating whether the Dissertation or Research Essay is:
   a) Accepted and passed;
   b) Accepted pending minor amendments;
   c) Refered for major amendments; or
   d) Failed.

41.11.5 The completion of required minor amendments to the Dissertation or Research Essay shall be coordinated by the Supervisor and certified by the Internal Examiner.

41.11.6 The Dissertation or Research Essay has been referred for major amendments, it is the responsibility of the Supervisor to determine that the candidate has made all the corrections recommended by the Examiners. Major amendments shall then be approved by the External Examiner. A Dissertation which has been referred for amendment shall be resubmitted only once, and this must be done within a period of twelve months. A Research Essay which has been referred for amendment shall be resubmitted only once, and this must be done within a period of six months.

41.11.7 In the case of conflicting reports from Examiners or in borderline cases the Department may request and recommend a third Examiner to the School of Graduate Studies.

41.11.8 Once the Dissertation or Research Essay has been accepted by the Examiners, the Department Board shall recommend the award of the degree. The recommendation, with the results of the coursework and Dissertation/Research Essay, shall be submitted by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies and Senate, and the decision of Senate communicated immediately to the student.

41.11.9 Following approval by Senate, the student is responsible for submitting at least five bound copies under the Legal Deposit Act. Of the five copies, the relevant Department, the UB Library, and the National Botswana Archives will get one copy each; the student will get two copies. The Supervisor and Co-Supervisor will receive copies which they may have bound at their own expense.

41.12 Notification of results and award of the Master's degree a) 1Candidates will be notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies only after the reports from the External and Internal Examiners, Departmental Board and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and ap-proved by the Senate.

41.12.2 The award of the Master's degree under the seal of the University shall be delivered to each successful candidate after the award of the degree has been approved by the Senate.

41.12.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations.

41.12.4 Appeal is made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the Departmental Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results.

41.12.5 The Master's degree shall not be classified.

GENERAL REGULATIONS - DEGREES OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD)

Preamble: The MPhil and PhD degrees are graduate degrees carried out through supervised research, but which may require coursework if deemed necessary by the Departmental Board. Courses to fulfill such requirements must be approved by the Departmental Board, the School of Graduate Studies and Senate. These degrees may be available through all Faculties and Departments, through the School of Graduate Studies. Further studies, research and supervisory arrangements will be determined in the Departments and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board. It is not essential that these degrees be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor's degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor's level. If the Bachelor's degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.

50.0 Admission into the Master of Philosophy Degree Programme

50.1 Normally applicants must have obtained an appropriate single major or Honours degree with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average) may be considered provided that, at least, an Upper Second Class performance (B average) is achieved in the intended field of study.

50.2 Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programme

50.2.1 Applicants who have obtained an appropriate Master's Degree (MSc, MA, MEd MPhil or equivalent) with course work and research are eligible to apply.

50.2.2 a) Subject to paragraph "d", applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.

50.2.3 a) After completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or equivalent) the department/faculty/unit shall recommend the student either to transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.

50.2.4 a) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of the PhD degree.

50.2.5 Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

50.2.6 A prospective applicant must first discuss the proposed programme with the department in which s/he proposes to work, to establish in general terms whether the research proposal is viable.

50.2.7 On receipt of completed application forms and supporting documents, including an acceptable outline of the proposed research, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the relevant Head of Department for review and recommenda-tion.

50.2.8 Acceptances/Rejections shall be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the Departmental Board and verification that a qualified Supervisor is available.

50.2.9 Each candidate shall be notified of the result of his/her application by the School of Graduate Studies. Successful applicants should then proceed with registration. A graduate student is expected to begin study for the MPhil or PhD degree within one calendar year from the date the application is approved.

50.3 Registration

50.3.1 Retroactive registration will not normally be
50.3.2 The normal work load for a full-time MPhil or PhD student shall be 12 credits each semester. A full-time student may register for 9 - 15 credits per semester, unless specified otherwise in Departmental or Faculty Regulations. The normal work load for part-time students shall be 6 - 9 credits per semester.

50.3.3 Students who have full-time employment must register as part-time students.

50.4 Transfer from another University

50.4.1 Transfer to an MPhil at UB from another recognized University or equivalent Institution of higher education may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on production of satisfactory documentation and references. No more than one-third of the total number of credits required for the programme can be credited from study at another University.

50.5 Duration of the Programme.

50.5.1 Master of Philosophy Degree

The normal duration of the MPhil Degree Programme shall be as follows:

(a) A minimum of 2 semesters and a maximum of 4 semesters on a full-time basis.
(b) A minimum of 4 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.
(c) Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 8 semesters.

During this time the student shall register for and complete 24 credits of Thesis research.

50.5.2 Doctor of Philosophy Degree

The normal duration of the PhD Degree Programme shall be as follows:

(a) A minimum of 6 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a full-time basis.
(b) A minimum of 8 semesters and a maximum of 12 semesters on a part-time basis.
(c) Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 12 semesters.

During this time the student shall register for and complete 72 credits of Thesis research.

50.5.3 If a reduction or extension of registration outside the normal period is required, a written application must be submitted through the Supervisor and the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board, which may grant an extension of up to 12 months. Any reduction or extension may only be approved by the Dean of School of Graduate Studies. Under certain circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies Board may grant an extension of up to 24 months for Doctor of Philosophy students.

50.5.4 The Thesis for the Doctor of Philosophy Degree shall be as follows:

(a) A minimum of 12 semesters and a maximum of 24 semesters on a full-time basis.
(b) A minimum of 16 semesters and a maximum of 36 semesters on a part-time basis.
(c) Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 36 semesters.

50.6 Programme of Study

50.6.1 Each graduate student is required to pursue a prescribed programme of study under the direction of a Supervisor.

50.6.2 The Supervisor shall be recommended by the Departmental Board, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board. With approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Department shall nominate up to two additional members who shall act as Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In approving the Supervision Committee, the School of Graduate Studies shall take into account the overall expertise and experience of the proposed team.

50.6.3 Co-Supervisors from within or outside the University of Botswana may be recommended by the Departmental Board, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board which, before reaching a decision, will examine the respective CVs for evidence of an appropriate level of experience and/or current scholarly work.

50.6.4 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

50.6.5 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, then an acting Supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the Department for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

50.6.6 At the beginning of the student’s programme of study, there shall be a written statement prepared which identifies the expectations the Supervisor has of the student and which the student has of the Supervisor.

50.7 Transfer of Registration

50.7.1 Transfer from MPhil to PhD

50.7.1.1 A candidate provisionally registered for the PhD degree shall apply to transfer registration and proceed to the PhD, after completion of at least a period of 9 months but not more than 24 months (full-time students) or at least 9 but not more than 36 months (part-time students), if the Supervisor so recommends. The recommendation shall be based on the work that has already been done by the student within the said period. The application then must be supported by a statement from the Supervisor describing progress and giving details of how the study is to be developed. The application must be submitted through the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

50.7.2 Transfer from PhD to MPhil

50.7.2.1 A candidate registered for the PhD, may choose to transfer to the MPhil programme. The student's Supervisor may recommend that the student transfer to the MPhil programme. In both of these situations, the application for transfer must be accompanied by a written recommendation from the Supervisor and be submitted through the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

50.7.2.2 When the Supervisor recommends that the student transfer to the MPhil programme and the student does not wish to do so, the student will be required to withdraw.

50.8 Thesis

50.8.1 Submission of Title and Abstract of the Thesis

The title and abstract (not exceeding 500 words) of the Thesis must be submitted through the Supervisor and the Departmental Board for approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board approximately three months before submission of the Thesis. After the title has been approved, it may not be changed except with the permission of the Department and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

50.8.2 Format and Content of the Thesis

50.8.2.1 The Thesis must be written in English. Exceptions may be made; when an exception is requested, approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board shall be obtained at the time of original admission. Any thesis which is not written in English must be accompanied by an English language abstract and synopsis.

50.8.2.2 An MPhil Thesis must provide evidence of sound scholarship and constitute an original contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the subject chosen. It should demonstrate that the candidate has mastered relevant research techniques for collecting, analysing and interpreting data; acquired a wide knowledge and understanding of literature in the field of study; developed a capacity for critical appraisal of existing facts, ideas and theories; and is capable of producing a treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. Each MPhil student should present at least one paper published in a conference proceeding before completion of the programme.

50.8.2.3 A PhD Thesis should show the same attributes as mentioned in the case of an MPhil Thesis, except that its contribution to knowledge should be original and substantial, and that it will demonstrate evidence of a greater depth of scholarship than that required for the MPhil degree. Each PhD candidate should write/co-author at least one paper/article/ published in a Peer Reviewed Journal (or produce evidence of acceptance of publication) before completion of the programme.

50.8.2.4 The length of the MPhil Thesis shall normally be approximately 60,000 words, and that for the PhD Thesis shall normally be approximately 100,000 words, excluding notes, appendices, bibliography and references. The Thesis must consist of the candidate’s own account of the research. The Thesis may describe work carried out in conjunction with the candidate’s Supervisors, and others. It may also include material obtained or produced with technical or other assistance, provided that the candidate’s personal share in the investigation is stated clearly, and specifically acknowledges all such assistance. Publications and other contributions (e.g. reports) may be submitted, provided they are published solely by the candidate, or if jointly, the candidate must state his/her contribution to the work.

50.8.2.5 The Thesis may be submitted in the format specified in General Regulation 41.9.6 or as a collection of papers published in peer-reviewed journals or books, provided the overall Thesis forms a logical and linked development of ideas.

50.8.2.6 It is not permitted to present a Thesis that has been submitted to another University or Institute of Higher Education for an award except by written agreement between the two institutions at the beginning of the study.

50.8.3 Submission of the Thesis for Examination

50.8.3.1 After completing the research/investigation, the candidate will be required to lodge with the Dean of School of Graduate Studies three loosely bound copies of the Thesis for examination. 30th of June is the deadline for submission of research work for examination if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

50.9 Examination

50.9.1 Entry into the Examination

50.9.1.1 Application for entry to the examination must be made on the appropriate form obtainable from the Dean of School of Graduate Studies. The examination entry form shall be endorsed by the Supervisor, who shall first satisfy himself/herself that the Thesis is in a form suitable for examination and, if items of coursework have been set, that the candidate has satisfactorily completed them. The completed form must be returned to the School of Graduate Studies.

50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for
examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate must immediately beforehand inform the Departmental Board and School of Graduate Studies Board in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating his/her approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.

50.9.1.3 In cases where the Supervisory has not approved the submission of the Thesis for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor’s approval after a successful appeal to the Departmental Board.

50.9.1.4 For the purpose of the oral, practical or written examinations held in connection with the Thesis, the candidate is required to be present at such place as the University may direct and upon such day or days, as are notified.

50.9.2 Appointment and Functions of Internal and External Examiners

50.9.2.1 There shall be one External Examiner and one Internal Examiner appointed by School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the Departmental Board. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

50.9.2.2 The External Examiner and the Internal Examiner(s) shall be members of the Board of Examiners whose functions are outlined in Regulation 50.9.4.

50.9.3.1 Composition of the Board of Examiners

The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the Departmental Board and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board:

Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic normally from a different department of the relevant faculty, provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be ap-pointed.

External Examiner: A Senior Academic from outside the University of Botswana. The person must be competent in the area of the work to be examined, and an experienced researcher. S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

50.9.3.2 No person may assume more than one role of the above roles in any single examination.

50.9.3.3 By reason of physical or other disability, at least one person may be recommended from the following. Such persons shall have no voting power on decisions to be made by the Board. One Senior Academic in the relevant Department. One Senior Academic from a cognate Department. One Expert in the relevant field from outside University.

50.9.14 In attendance: At least one from the following Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, Supervisor, or Head of the relevant Department.

50.9.4 Functions of the Board of Examiners

50.9.4.1 The External Examiner and the Internal Examiner(s) shall examine the MPhil or the PhD Thesis before the Oral Examination. There shall be no communication between examiners until the reports are completed, except through and with approval of the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies. The Examiners shall submit independently written reports, including recommendations to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, whether the Thesis should be:

- Accepted
- Accepted pending amendments
- Failed

The Dean of School of Graduate Studies shall submit the reports of the external and the internal examiner to the supervisor and the coordinator. Minor amendments shall be completed within eight weeks coordinated by the supervisor and certified by the internal examiner before the oral examination is scheduled. Major amendments should be completed within 12 months. For Major amendments, it is the responsibility of the supervisor to determine if the candidate has made the necessary corrections recommended by the examiners. Major amendments shall then be certified by the external examiner before the oral examination is scheduled.

50.9.4.2 The Board of Examiners shall be constituted in accordance with Regulation 50.9.3 before the Oral Examination is scheduled.

50.9.4.3 After Oral Examination, should the views of the External Examiner oppose those of the Internal Examiner, the Chairperson shall mediate the differing opinions of the Examiners. In exceptional circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies Board may appoint a second External Examiner to assess the Thesis.

50.9.5 The Oral Examination

50.9.5.1 The Oral Examination is mandatory for MPhil and PhD submissions. Oral Examination should be completed by 31st of August if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

50.9.5.2 The oral examination is an integral part of the examination of the MPhil and PhD degrees, and shall be held in English.

50.9.5.3 The main purposes of the Oral examination are:

a) To provide the candidate an opportunity to clarify issues;

b) To further assess the Thesis and find out whether the candidate can explain his/her work;

c) To test the candidate on general knowledge of the subject;

d) To provide an opportunity for a panel of experts to discuss the research with the student.

50.8.5.4 The candidate shall not be informed of the names of the examiners until 24 hours before the oral examination.

50.9.5.5 At the end of the oral examination, the candidate shall be asked to excuse him/herself while the Board of Examiners makes its final deliberations in order to pronounce the results of the Examination.

50.9.6 Results of the Thesis and Oral Examinations

50.9.6.1 Once the candidate has excused himself/herself, the Board of Examiners shall sit for its final deliberations. These deliberations will be guided by the Chairperson of the board of Examiners, and be based on the Thesis examination reports of the External Examiner and the Internal Examiner, and the performance of the candidate during the oral examination. The Chairperson of the Board of Examination shall make a report (including the final recommendation signed by the External and Internal Examiner, countersigned by the Chairperson) to the Dean of School of Graduate Studies. An unsigned copy of the report shall be provided to the student.

50.9.6.2 The report shall recommend one of the following decisions:

a) Recommend the award of MPhil or PhD degree;

b) Recommend the award of MPhil or PhD degree, pending amendments;

c) Failed.

50.9.6.3 After the Board of Examiners has concluded its deliberations and agreed upon a recommendation, the candidate shall be invited back into the examination room and shall be informed of the outcome of the examination. The outcome of the examination shall be forwarded by the Chairperson to the School of Graduate Studies Board, which will review it and forward a recommendation to Senate.

50.9.6.4 The Board of Examiners, in very exceptional circumstances, may require further examination through written papers, practical examinations or other forms of assessment.

50.9.6.5 If the award of MPhil or PhD has been recommended pending minor amendments, the internal Examiner(s) shall certify that the candidate has completed all the corrections before lodgement of the final bound copies of the Thesis, within a period of 4 weeks.

50.9.6.6 If the recommendation is not to award the MPhil or PhD pending major amendments, it is the responsibility of the Supervisor to ensure that the candidate has made all the recommendations of the Examiners. Major amendments must be approved by the Internal Examiner and certified by the External Examiner. The revised Thesis must be resubmitted within one calendar year from date of School of Graduate Studies Board’s decision. The Board of Examiners may waive the requirement for an oral examination in the case of a resubmitted thesis.

50.9.6.7 If in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, a candidate for the PhD degree does not justify a recommendation for the award of a PhD, nor the re-presentation of the Thesis in a revised form for that degree, they may, at their discretion, recommend that the candidate be awarded an MPhil. The student may decline to receive the MPhil degree.

50.9.6.8 The MPhil and PhD degrees shall not be classified.

50.9.7 Lodgement and Distribution of the Thesis

50.9.7.1 After the examination(s) the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies will retrieve the loosely bound Thesis copies from the Examiners. If the submitted Thesis has been passed and the candidate has been notified of the results in accordance with Regulation 50.9.6.3, the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies will inform the candidate to arrange for the Thesis be bound in accordance with Regulation 50.9.7.2, and that the candidate lodge with the Dean five bound copies of the Thesis within three months after the examination results. After receiving the bound Thesis, the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies will deposit two copies in the University Library of which one will be delivered to National Archives and the third copy in the relevant Department. Unless the School of Graduate Studies Board has agreed to the contrary the Thesis shall be open to public reference, but not taken away on loan.

Copyright restrictions and intellectual property policy that may be in force at the University of Botswana will apply. Additional
copies may be required as agreed between the Department and the Candidate.

50.9.7.2 The copies shall be bound in accordance with the following specifications: Buckram or cloth; overcast; edges uncut; lettered boldly up the spine in gold. Letters should be from 5 mm to 10 mm in size and indicate NAME, DEGREE and YEAR, in that order, beneath the TITLE. Colour of cover: Botswana blue or other colour approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

50.8.7.3 An electronic copy of the thesis shall be submitted together with the copies of the Thesis. The electronic copy shall be labelled with NAME, DEGREE, YEAR, TITLE OF THESIS and the SOFTWARE PACKAGE used, in that order, and deposited in the University of Botswana Library.

50.10 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, Departmental Board and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and approved by Senate.

50.10.2 The award of the MPhil and PhD degrees under the seal of the University shall be delivered to each successful candidate after the award of the degree has been approved by the Senate.

50.10.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations. The Appeal shall be made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the Departmental Board, with a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results.
SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES

MODULAR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES
Masters Development Practice including Postgraduate Programmes 18
Masters in Science, Research, Educational Management 19
MODULAR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES (Coordination) AND FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES (Award of Qualification):

What is the Master's in Development Practice (MDP) Degree?
The Master's in Development Practice (MDP) at UB is a modular cross-disciplinary program providing skills and knowledge required to better identify and address the global challenges of sustainable development, such as poverty, population, health, conservation, climate change, and human rights. Core courses cover the natural, social, health, and management sciences. A global course on Integrated Approaches to Sustainable Development brings together expert practitioners, students and faculty from around the world. Practical field training and academic programs are being launched in Africa, Asia, Australia, Europe, and the Americas. The John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation (MAF) committed 16 million US$ over the period from 2009 to 2013 to create MDP programmes at over 20 universities worldwide and with it a global network of faculty, students, practitioners and partner organisations.

As one of the nine universities selected by MAF for delivery in 2010, the University of Botswana has been awarded 2.5 million Pula (330,000 US$) for seed funding. However, UB's MDP framework considerably differs from other partners' programmes by integrating a compulsory in-company research project and by its modular mode. By departing from full-time delivery, UB's MDP will allow professional capacity development for participants living outside the capital's catchment area, from Botswana as well as from other member states of the Southern African Development Community (SADC). An accreditation of UB's modular MDP with a European agency is under way, making it particularly convenient for international exchange students and/or regional volunteers to engage in part of UB's MDP and to take worldwide recognised credits back to their home institutions. The MDP also integrates Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas for participants only interested in selected MDP modules.

What prompted the Promotion of Global MDP Programmes?
In 2007, the International Commission on Education for Sustainable Development (EVSODEV) set out to challenge the narrow scope of current respective programmes available and to broaden the training and knowledge base by integrating the core disciplines of health, natural and social sciences and management. By acquiring interdisciplinary knowledge as well as practical skills via two intensive practical field-training experiences, students are equipped to work across different fields to design and manage integrated development interventions and to implement appropriate policies to support sustainable development. Hence, the MDP will provide training and competences beyond the typical classroom study of economics and management found in most development studies programs.

What Professional & Career-oriented Aims underpin UB's MDP?
UB fully backs the recommended multidisciplinary approach to sustainable development and employs a holistic perspective by integrating systems thinking, economic, natural resource, health, social, ecological, technological, environmental, legal, and management dimensions. UB's MDP promotes modular study opportunities for regional and international students as well as for professional capacity development. It, particularly, supports – together with other modular programmes at UB – organisations in regard to their staff development, recruitment and retention needs by enabling convenient access for citizens residential/employed outside Gaborone, less time-consuming and less costly compared to academic competitors in the region. Graduates will be well prepared to confront complex sustainable development challenges in the private or public sector. The MDP's structure, contents, delivery, and assessments are geared towards the achievement of five major aims:

- Integration of the International Commission on Education for Sustainable Development Practice Recommendations incl. scope, duration, contents, and learning outcomes of the eighteen competency areas expressed (see front cover) across the four key disciplines (health, management, natural & social sciences);
- Compliance with Regional Credit and Qualification Frameworks concerning size and workload distribution of postgraduate qualification(s) and level descriptors;
- Equivalence of UB's MDP with international qualifications as evidenced by an International Accreditation Agency's Audit during the first year of delivery;
- Development of communication, project management, and leadership skills as expected by the professional world of government, enterprises and other organisations, as exemplified by the findings of the Global MBA Recruiters Survey and UB's Graduate Attributes;
- Contribution to Botswana's Economic and Social Development Agenda by assuring that graduates entering employment are equipped with knowledge, skills, entrepreneurial talent as well as attitudes to create a society and economy that will bring benefits for the advancement of the country and its people.

Special MDP Regulations
In order to be awarded the MDP degree, a participant must complete successfully all the programme elements as listed in chapter 4.3 and earn 125 UBECTS credits for the Master, 48 UBECTS credits for the Postgraduate Diploma, or 24 UBECTS credits for a Postgraduate Certificate. Credits taken at another tertiary institution as exchange student or credits recognised based on UB's 'Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures' can be taken into account.

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of Academic General Regulations 000, and General Regulations for Master's Degree 40.00 and 41.00, the following special regulations of the School of Graduate Studies as the coordinator and the Faculty of Social Science as awarding body of the MDP shall apply.

40.24 A graduate MDP student undertaking an in-company research project may apply on behalf of the respective organisation to the MDP Board for a confidentiality agreement which places time-limited restrictions on the presentation of the Dissertation, or the deposition of the Dissertation in the University Library or other libraries.

41 Regulations Specific for the MDP Degree Programme
41.1 The programme of study will be offered for the award of the Master’s in Development Practice (MDP) Degree (3,125 hours, 125 credits) Postgraduate Diploma in Development Management (1,200 hours, 48 credits) PG Certificate in Sustainable Development Practice (600 hours, 24 credits)
PG Certificate in Sustainable Tourism Development (600 hours, 24 credits)
PG Certificate in Water Resource Management (600 hours, 24 credits)
PG Certificate in Sustainable Infrastructure Development (600 hours, 24 credits)
shall be specified in the Programme and School Regulations and shall be offered in the following mode: Modular Course Work, Field Study/Study, and Dissertation (for Master qualification).

Master's in Development Practice (MDP)

Course Table for the Master's in Development Practice (MDP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Module or Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STM610</td>
<td>9 (2wk)</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Systems Thinking &amp; Methodologies (STM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDP620</td>
<td>9 (2wk)</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Development Practice (FDP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDP602</td>
<td>2 (1wk)</td>
<td>Excursions</td>
<td>Local Development Projects (Field Visits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAP630</td>
<td>9 (2wk)</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Tropical Agriculture &amp; Pre-Field Study (TAP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSM640</td>
<td>9 (2wk)</td>
<td>Module:</td>
<td>Health Sector Management (HSM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TKS710</td>
<td>12 (3wk)</td>
<td>Module:</td>
<td>Towards a Knowledge Society (TKS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDI720</td>
<td>12 (3wk)</td>
<td>Module:</td>
<td>Managing Development Interventions (MDI)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 41.3 Entrance Qualifications

41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the graduate MDP programmes shall be one of the following: a minimum of a 2.2 or equivalent in their first degree, relevant to the MDP.

41.3.2 In addition, the programme will cater for two student categories:

(a) Candidates who fulfil the academic entry requirement and who at the time of application are working in the field of development. Such candidates will be required to have gained at least two years of work experience in the area of development.

(b) Alternatively, the programme will cater for individuals with a professional training who want to convert their existing qualifications into a development orientated qualification. These candidates will also be expected to fulfil the academic entry requirement but will be exempted from the two year work experience requirement.

41.3.3 Candidates who already hold a post-graduate degree will be exempt from the 41.3.2 academic requirements.

41.3.4 In the case of all candidates, preference will be given to those who plan to make a career in areas specifically related to issues of development policy and practice.

41.4 Application for Admission

41.4.6 Students who have failed any of the MDP programmes are eligible to re-apply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

41.5 Programme Structure

The curriculum for the MDP degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and School Regulations.

41.5.1 Duration of the Programme

- The normal duration for a student in a MDP programme shall be as follows:
  - A minimum of 28 months to a maximum of 72 months in the modular mode for Master and Postgraduate Diploma; 28 months to a maximum of 36 months for Postgraduate Certificates.

- In the case of all candidates, preference will be given to those who plan to make a career in areas specifically related to issues of development policy and practice.

41.6 Registration

41.6.1 According to the recommended MDP programme progression, the normal workload for a modular MDP student shall be 48 notional hours for on-campus residential weeks and 12 hours for interim off-campus weeks. The workloads in the modular delivery mode vary according to scheduling.

41.6.2 To be awarded a MDP degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 125 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and Course Outlines resulting in a minimum GPA of 2.5 (55%) in all courses including the Research Dissertation.

41.6.3 The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the modular delivery modes of the MDP programme.

41.7 Assessment

- Continuous Assessment: Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81. Other modes of assessment deemed fit by the course lecturer could be used subject to approval of departmental quality assurance committees.

41.8 Progression from Modular Phase to Modular Phase

41.8.1 CANCELLED

41.8.2 A student who has maximal one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time may register for the next module or modular phase.

41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All core courses must be passed. A failed optional course may be replaced by another (substitute) optional course, which must be passed straight away.

41.8.4 Add Regulation 41.8.4 and should read: A student who obtains less than 50% of courses registered in a semester will have failed the programme. Regulation was omitted in 2012/2013 SGS Academic Calendar. As a result, regulation 41.8.4 becomes 41.8.5, 41.8.5 becomes 41.8.6, 41.8.6 becomes 41.8.7.

41.8.5 With the approval of the School Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, MDP programme regulations can stipulate how individual parts of a failed course’s Continuous Assessment can, in a limited time frame, be repeated without having to retake the complete course. The choice of this option by the student constitutes a re-take of the student according to 41.8.3; any part of the continuous assessment can be re-taken only once and the mark of the re-take supersedes the initial mark.

41.9 Dissertation

- in accordance with the General Regulations for Master’s Degree 41.9

41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the School before the registration of the dissertation. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff of the related MDP departments in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In case of an in-company project, a co-supervisor - if adequately qualified - can be from an external organisation.

41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for modular students, after the semester the proposal has been approved.

41.9.9 In case of an in-company project, the Supervisor is expected to endorse or prepare a short briefing concerning the particular complexities the student has encountered/tackled in his/her in-company research dissertation to assist the internal and external examiners in making an informed assessment.

41.10 Research Essay - not applicable

41.11 Examination of a Dissertation

- in accordance with the General Regulations for Master’s Degree 41.11

41.12 Notification of results and award of the MDP degree in accordance with the General Regulations for Master’s Degree 41.12

41.13 Evidence of proficiency in English language is a requirement

---

**Course Table for the Master’s in MDP (Continued from page 16)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Module or Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SID730</td>
<td>12 (3wk)</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Sustainable Infrastructure Development (SID)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDP740</td>
<td>12 (3wk)</td>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Sustainable Development Practice (SDP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLO601</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Online</td>
<td>Global Classroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDP701</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Practice</td>
<td>Field Placement 300 hours or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDT702</td>
<td>12 (6wk)</td>
<td>Practice</td>
<td>Field Training Programme 300 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDT703</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>Advanced Field Training incl. Thesis 600 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Modular Master in Science, Research and Educational Management (MSREM) Including Postgraduate Diploma and Certificates**

**PG Certificate in in Higher Education for a Knowledge Society (PCHEKS)**

**TKS710** Towards a Knowledge Society (TKS): Module (3wk) (12)

**TKS711** Population, Environment, Development, Growth: Lecture (3)

**TKS712** Education Systems in Development Context: Lecture (3)

**TKS713** Enabling Environments for Capacity Development: Lecture (3)

**TKS714** TKS Project/Workshop (3)

**tba** Instructional Design in HE: Lecture (3)

**tba** Assessment of Learning: Lecture (3)

**tba** Learning Theory & Practice in Tertiary Education Seminar (3) plus

**tba** Scholarship of Teaching/Learning: 4-day Workshop (3) or
Management (MSREM) is a modular cross-disciplinary program providing relevant capacity development to the widest range of stakeholders in the national Science and Technology, Research and Educational Context. The MSREM will utilise individual and institutional performance indicators as point of departure and focus on Public and Private Management of Science, Research, Technology, Innovation and Education accordingly. Focal points would be: the repertoire of state interventions, international best practices and global opportunities, public-private partnerships, (inter-)national actors and networks and their abilities to interact, manage, adapt and be financed.

By departing from full-time delivery, UB’s MSREM will allow professional capacity development for participants living outside the capital’s catchment area, from Botswana as well as from other member states of the Southern African Development Community (SADC). An accreditation of UB’s modular MSREM with a European agency is under way, making it particularly convenient and attractive for international exchange students and/or regional volunteers to engage in part of UB’s MSREM and to take worldwide recognised credits back to their home institutions. The MSREM also integrates Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas for participants only interested in selected MSREM modules.

**What prompted the development of MSREM?**

Based on the understanding that tertiary education systems are destined to stimulate long-term economic growth by educating talented, creative, and capable researchers and by producing inventive, pioneering, high-impact research, the stakeholders in academia, government and industry engage in the transformation of higher education, science and research systems worldwide. Guided by multinational policies and agreements, qualification frameworks, credit transfer and grading systems, accreditation systems, funding formulas, and excellence initiatives, academic institutions are challenging established academic practices and are aligning their teaching, learning, mentoring, and assessment strategies. As a consequence, higher education and research institutions as well as their counterparts in government are faced with changing degrees of autonomy and responsibility which trigger a wide range of change processes and a need for the professionalisation of management as well as academic and administrative staff. With a shift of focus away from a transactional perspective toward problem-solving, management capabilities, and self-funding as well as the introduction of new methods and tools necessary to accomplish the transformed tasks better and faster, adequate capacity development becomes crucial, but a systematic sector-oriented approach like the MSREM has been missing in the region but is increasingly introduced in the rest of the world.

**PG Certificate in Educational Management (PCEDMU)**

TKS710  Educational Foundations and Policies (EFP): (3wk) Module (12)

TKS711  Integrated Foundations of Education: Lecture (3)

TKS712  Introduction Foundations of Educational Mgmt.: Lecture (3)

TKS713  Social Divisions and Gender Issues in Education: Lecture (3)

TKS714  EFP Project/Workshop: Workshop (3)

**Educational Research & Supervision (ERS):**

(2wk) Module (9)

tba  Educational Research I: Lecture (3)
tba  Educational Research II: Lecture (3)
tba  Instructional Supervision: Seminar (3)

plus
tba  Self-Development for Educational Managers: 4-day Workshop (3)
or
tba  Blackboard – Management/ Administration: eLearning Course (3)

**PG Certificate in Research Methodologies for Development (PCRMDV)**

MDI720  Managing Development Interventions (MDI): (3wk) Module (12)

MDI721  Globalisation, Culture, Legal and Social Change: Lecture (3)

MDI722  Managing Multi-sectoral Develop. Interventions: Lecture (3)

MDI723  Professional Planning & Evaluation Practice: Lecture (3)

MDI724  MDI Project/Workshop: Workshop (3)

STM610  Systems Thinking & Methodologies (STM): (2wk) Module (9)

STM611  Systems Thinking & Team Design: Lecture (3)

STM612  Essential Research Methods: Lecture (3)

STM613  Communication & Presentation: Seminar 3

plus
tba  Research Supervisory Skills: 4-day Workshop (3)
or
tba  Introduction to Research Databases: eLearning Course 3

**PG Diploma in Science, Research, Educational Management (PDSREM)**

Any one of the PG Certificate plus any 24 credits of other coursework

Master in Science, Research and Educational Management (MSREM)

PG Diploma as stipulated above plus tba (24)

**Master in Science, Research, Educational Management**

What is the Master in Science, Research, Educational Management?

The Master in Science, Research and Educational Management (MSREM) is a modular cross-disciplinary program providing relevant capacity development to the widest range of stakeholders in the national Science and Technology, Research and Educational Context. The MSREM will utilise individual and institutional performance indicators as point of departure and focus on Public and Private Management of Science, Research, Technology, Innovation and Education accordingly. Focal points would be: the repertoire of state interventions, international best practices and global opportunities, public-private partnerships, (inter-)national actors and networks and their abilities to interact, manage, adapt and be financed.

By departing from full-time delivery, UB’s MSREM will allow professional capacity development for participants living outside the capital’s catchment area, from Botswana as well as from other member states of the Southern African Development Community (SADC). An accreditation of UB’s modular MSREM with a European agency is under way, making it particularly convenient and attractive for international exchange students and/or regional volunteers to engage in part of UB’s MSREM and to take worldwide recognised credits back to their home institutions. The MSREM also integrates Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas for participants only interested in selected MSREM modules.

What Professional & Career-oriented Aims underpin UB’s MDP? The main aim of the SREM programmes is to contribute to the professionalisation of the academic and scientific community in Botswana and the region. At the end of the programme, graduates will be well prepared to understand and confront complex strategic and operative challenges in the (private or public) educational, science and research sector. These outcomes will be met by...
41.3 Entrance Qualifications
41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the graduate SREM pro-grammes shall be one of the following: a minimum of a 2.1 or equivalent in their first degree, relevant to the SREM.
41.3.2 In addition, the programme will cater for two student categories:
(a) Candidates who fulfill the academic entry requirement and who at the time of application are working in the field of science, research, and education. Such candidates will be required to have gained at least two years of work experience.
(b) Alternatively, the programme will cater for individuals with a professional training who want to convert their existing qualifications into a SRE-management orientated qualification. These candidates will also be expected to fulfill the academic entry requirement but will be exempted from the two year work experience requirement.
41.3.3 Candidates who already hold a post-graduate degree will be exempt from the 41.3.2 academic requirements.
41.3.4 In the case of all candidates, preference will be given to those who plan to make a career in areas specifically related to issues of SRE management, policy, and practice.

41.4 Application for Admission
41.4.6 Students who have failed any of the SREM programmes are eligible to reapply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

41.5 Programme Structure
The curriculum for the SREM degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and School Regulations.

41.5.1 Duration of the Programme
The normal duration for a student in a SREM programme shall be as follows:
A minimum of 12 months to a maximum of 48 months in the modular mode for Master and Postgraduate Diploma; 12 months to a maximum of 36 months for Postgraduate Certificates.

41.6 Registration
41.6.1 According to the recommended SREM programme progression, the normal workload for a modular SREM student shall be 48 notional hours for on-campus residential weeks and 12 hours for interim off-campus weeks. The workloads in the modular delivery mode vary according to scheduling.
41.6.2 To be awarded a SREM Master/PGDip/PGCert degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 72/48/24 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and Course Outlines resulting in a minimum GPA of 2.5 (55%) in all courses including the Research Dissertation for the Master qualification.
41.6.3 The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the modular delivery modes of the SREM programme.

41.7 Assessment
in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.7

41.7.1 Continuous Assessment
Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81. Other modes of assessment deemed fit by the course lecturer could be used subject to approval of departmental quality assurance committees.

41.8 Progression from Modular Phase to Modular Phase
41.8.1 Cancelled.
41.8.2 A student who has maximal one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time may register for the next module or modular phase.
41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All core courses must be passed. A failed optional course may be replaced by another (substitute) optional course, which must be passed straight away.
41.8.4 A student who has more than one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time is not allowed to register for the next module or modular phase until the number of courses shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript has been reduced to a maximum of one.
41.8.5. With the approval of the School Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, SREM programme regulations can stipulate how individual parts of a failed course's Continuous Assessment can, in a limited time frame, be repeated without having to retake the complete course. The choice of this option by the student constitutes a re-take of the student according to 41.8.3; any part of the continuous assessment can be re-taken only once and the mark of the re-take supersedes the initial mark.

41.9 Dissertation
in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.9
41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the School before the registration of the dissertation. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff of the related SREM departments in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In case of an in-company project, a co-supervisor – if adequately qualified - can be from an external organisation.
41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for modular students, after the semester the proposal has been approved.
41.9.9 In case of an in-company project, the Supervisor is expected to endorse or prepare a short briefing concerning the particular complexities the student has encountered/tackled in his/her in-company research dissertation to assist the internal and external examiners in making an informed assessment.

41.10 Research Essay – not applicable

41.11 Examination of a Dissertation
in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.11
41.12 Notification of results and award of the SREM degree
in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.12
41.13 Evidence of proficiency in English language is a requirement.
FACULTY OF BUSINESS

- Master of Business Administration: 23
- MPhil/PhD in Business: 25
MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Regular MBA
Executive MBA
Modular MBA

Revised Regulations for Students starting in 2011/12
The Master of Business Administration degree (MBA) is internationally recognized as a key qualification for senior corporate managers in today’s changing technological, cultural, political and economic environment. These changes include increasing globalisation of business and technology, presenting opportunities and challenges in the new millennium. In order to take advantage of the opportunities and to deal with the challenges in our fast changing turbulent environment, organizations require knowledgeable and skilled managers with sharp decision making skills, innovation, confidence and vision.

Core Programme Structure (for the General MBA) 3 credits each
- MGT751 Management Simulation, MIS, Controlling
- MGT750 Organizational Theory and Behavior
- MKT778 Business Presentation Skills Seminar
- MGT743 Strategic Management
- MGT760 Marketing Strategy
- ACC700 Management Accounting for Business Decisions

The MBA Programmes consists of sixteen (16) semester courses, comprising twelve (12) compulsory core courses and four (4) optional courses in addition to a compulsory dissertation. Each semester course consists of 75 workload hours over a semester or the equivalent in modular delivery. The normal duration of the full-time MBA programme shall be a minimum of three (3) semesters (1.5 years), and a maximum of 12 semesters, and 1.5 years for the Modular and EMBA.

The MBA Programme
The UJ’s full-time and modular MBA as well as the modular EMBA are career development generalist degrees. The curriculum provides students with a rigorous and critical grounding in key core and functional areas of business and their inter-relationships. Integrative, interactive and global outlook are the key philosophical drivers behind the curriculum. It further puts emphasis on developing leadership through strategic management with a significant practical and professional orientation. In full compliance with all relevant standards, the programme offers the students the intellectual and practical knowledge required to enhance their competitiveness in the national and global market.

Entrance Qualification
Admission into the MBA Programme is highly competitive. Places are limited, and typically about 30% of all applicants currently gain admission.

Entrance Qualifications (for the General MBA)
41.3 The minimum normal entrance requirement for the full-time MBA shall be one of the following:
(a) An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized university or institution of higher learning, having earned at least a GPA of 2.8 out of 4.00 scale; or 3.00 out of a 5.00 scale, second class, second division, or its equivalent coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience;
(b) Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(i)] degree by the Faculty of Business coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or
(c) An undergraduate degree at a pass division or equivalent coupled with a post-graduate diploma at credit level or above and at least three years appropriate work experience; or
(d) An undergraduate degree at pass division or equivalent coupled with at least 5 years relevant experience.

Core Courses and Research Project/Dissertation: Students must take and pass (55%) the following twelve (12) compulsory core courses. Students also have to undertake and pass a compulsory research project dissertation of 600 hours simultaneously to or after the coursework of the programme.

Optional Courses: Students must then take and pass four (4) optional courses chosen from a menu of 38 elective courses from the sub-disciplines of Business Intelligence, Business Research Methods, Business Information Technology, Consumer Behavior, Consumer Behaviour, Consumer Behavior, and more.

Foundation courses: To support participants with non-business first degrees and backgrounds, the new MBA and EMBA introduced six optional courses (1.5 credits each) and an integrating case study (1 credit) prior to the commencement of the MBA programmes. The aim is to bring students up to a required minimum level of competencies, so that the learning experience of business experienced participants in the graduate MBA programmes is not compromised. These courses are: Principles and Practices of Management, Principles of Marketing, Quantitative Analysis for Business, Information Technology for Managers, Economic Concepts for Management.

Core Programme Structure (for the EMBA)
- 3 credits each
- FIN791 Advanced Corporate Finance
- MGT790 Advanced Business Strategy
- MKT790 International Management Marketing
- MGT791 Advanced Strategic Leadership
- MGT792 Advanced Corporate Governance
- MKT761 Consumer and Buyer Behavior
- FIN741 Business Research Methods
- FIN790 Advanced Financial Accounting
- ECO717 Managerial Economics for Business
- MGT742 Operations Management
- MKT778 Business Presentation Skills Seminar
- MGT751 Management Simulation, MIS, Controlling Decisions
- FIN725 Financial Planning and Forecasting
- FIN730 Financial Innovation and Derivatives

Part-time and Modular Mode
The part-time and modular modes cover the same curriculum and class room hours as the full-time MBA, but have been designed to meet the needs of participants who are working while they study. While the part-time MBA provides easy access to citizens in the wider Gaborone area, participants in Botswana and the region can cherish the convenient access the modular delivery mode provides. An additional modular Executive MBA (EMBA) demanding further working experience will provide a stimulating environment for more senior managers and administrators. Although structure and the associated workload hours are the same in all MBAs, a number of measures have been taken to suit the Executive version to the particular needs of the more experienced clientele.

The Faculty of Business recognizes the educational benefits of having a diversified group of MBA students; hence selection aims to achieve a balance of participants from a variety of disciplines and backgrounds.

Entrance Qualifications (for the EMBA)
41.3.2 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the modular Executive MBA shall be one of the following:
(a) An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized University or institution of higher learning;
(b) Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(i)] Degree by the Faculty of Business and
(c) A minimum of 5 years relevant postgraduate professional experience and a proven management track record (minimum experience of minimum two years) in the public or private sector.
(d) In certain situations, applicants may also be required to take part in an interview.

MASTERS OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Regular MBA
Executive MBA
Modular MBA

REVISED REGULATIONS FOR STUDENTS starting in 2011/12

Optional MBA Courses
- Accounting & Finance Courses – 3 credits each
  - ACC701 Tax Planning;
  - ACC703 Ethics In Accounting;
  - FIN723 Public Sector Financial Management;
  - FIN725 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management;
  - FIN726 Financial Statement Analysis;
  - FIN728 International Business Finance;
  - FIN729 Financial Planning and Forecasting;
  - FIN730 Financial Innovation and Derivatives;
  - FIN776 Integration Project;
  - FIN 721 Financial Institutions and Markets

Business Information System Courses – 3 credits each
- BIS781 Information Systems Project Management;
- BIS782 E-Business and Ecommerce Management;
- BIS783 Enterprise Resource Systems;
- BIS784 Systems Analysis and Design;
- BIS785 Strategic Information Systems;
- BIS786 Management of Information Systems Security;
- BIS776 Integration Project.

Marketing Courses – 3 credits each
- MKT762 Consumer Behaviour & Organizational Buying;
- MKT763 Electronic Commerce;
- MKT764 New Product Development and Management
MK765 Strategic Brand Management
MK766 Retail Management
MK767 Internet Marketing
MK768 Management of Sales Operations
MK769 Marketing Communications
MK770 Business Ethics
MK776 Integration Project.

Management Courses – 3 credits each
MG748 Entrepreneurship;
MG749 Compensation And Reward System;
MG744 Human Resource Management;
MG745 Human Resource Development
MG752 Seminar in Human Resource Management
MG753 Globalisation and International Business Mgmt.
MG754 Total Quality Management
MG755 Supply Chain Management
MG746 Contemporary Issues In Organisational Change and Development;
MG776 Integration Project.

Tourism and Hospitality Courses – 3 credits each
TH710 Tourism Seminar
TH711 Sustainable Tourism
TH712 Wildlife and Ecotourism
TH713 Communities and Tourism
TH714 Tourism Development and Planning
TH715 Introduction to Tourism
TH716 Integration Project

Regulations for the MBA and Executive MBA

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of Academic General Regulations 000, and General Regulations for Master's Degree 40.00 and 41.00, the following special regulations of the Faculty shall apply.

40.24 A graduate MBA student undertaking an in-company research project may apply on behalf of the respective organisation to the MBA Board for a confidentiality agreement which places time-limited restrictions on the presentation of the Dissertation, or the deposition of the Dissertation in the University Library or other libraries.

41 Regulations Specific for the MBA Degree Programmes

41.1 The programme of study will be offered for the award of the regular MBA (Master of Business Administration) Degree and an Executive MBA degree, shall be specified in the Programme and Faculty Regulations and shall be offered in the following mode: Course Work and Dissertation.

41.3 Entrance Qualifications

41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the full/part-time MBA shall be one of the following:
(a) An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognised university or institution of higher learning, having earned at least a GPA of 2.8 out of 4.00 scale; or 3.00 out of a 5.00 scale, second class, second division, or its equivalent coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or
(b) Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2ii] degree by the Faculty of Business

41.3.2 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the modular Executive MBA shall be one of the following:
(a) An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized University or institution of higher learning; or
(b) Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2ii] Degree by the Faculty of Business; and
(c) A minimum of 5 years' relevant postgraduate professional experience and a proven management track record (managerial experience of minimum two years) in the public or private sector.
(d) In certain situations, applicants may also be required to take part in an interview.

41.3.3 Foundation Courses

(a) Students for the full/part-time MBA or modular Executive MBA are to demonstrate sufficient academic business background by the successful completion of the MBA Foundation Courses (10 credits).
(b) Students can be exempted from taking any or all of the six foundation courses plus case study if they can successfully demonstrate prior proficiency in those areas in accordance with UB’s ‘Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures’. Normally students will be required to submit an application for exemptions accompanied by degree transcripts to the MBA Coordinator.
(c) Holders of B.Com, BAcc and BBA degrees of the University of Botswana will be exempted from all foundation courses. Holders of equivalent degrees from other Universities will be granted exemptions on a case-by-case basis.
(d) Credits of Foundation Courses do not count towards the award of the MBA or EMBA qualification.
(e) General Academic regulation 00.4(i) on exemptions, credit banking and transfers applies

41.4 Application for Admission

41.4.6 Students who have failed the MBA programme are eligible to reapply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

41.5 Programme Structure

The curriculum for the MBA degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and Faculty Regulations.

41.5.1 Duration of the Programme

The normal duration for a student in a MBA programme shall be as follows:
(a) A minimum of 2 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis or in the modular Executive MBA;
(b) A minimum of 4 to a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.
Under no circumstances can the duration of study be longer than 12 semesters.

41.6 Registration

41.6.1 According to the recommended MBA programme progression, the normal workload for a full-time MBA student shall be 18 credits and for a part-time MBA student shall be 9 credits. Workloads in the modular delivery mode vary according to scheduling.
41.6.2 To be awarded a MBA degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 72 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and Course Outlines resulting in a minimum GPA of 2.5 (55%) in all courses including the Research Dissertation.
41.6.3 The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the mixed delivery modes of the MBA programmes.

41.7 Assessment

In accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.7

41.7.1 Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81. Other modes of assessment deemed fit by the course lecturer could be used subject to approval of departmental quality assurance committees.

41.8 Progression from Semester to Semester, Modular Phase to Modular Phase

41.8.1 Cancelled.
41.8.2 A student who has maximal one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time is not allowed to register for the next semester/modular phase.
41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All core courses must be passed. A failed Optional course may be replaced by another (substitute) Optional course, which must be passed straight away.
41.8.4 A student who has more than one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time is not allowed to register for the next semester/modular phase until the number of courses shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript has been reduced to a maximum of one.
41.8.5 With the approval of the Faculty Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, MBA programme regulations can stipulate how individual parts of a failed course's Continuous Assessment can, in a limited time frame, be repeated without having to retake the complete course. The choice of this option by the student constitutes a re-take of the student according to 41.8.3; any part of the continuous assessment can be re-taken only once and the mark of the re-take supersedes the initial mark.

41.9 Dissertation

In accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.9

41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the Department before the registration of the dissertation. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff in the department in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In case of an in-company project, a co-supervisor – if adequately qualified - can be from an external organisation.
41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for full-time students and three semesters for part-time students, after the semester the proposal has been approved.
41.9.9 In case of an in-company project, the Supervisor
is expected to endorse or prepare a short briefing concerning the particular complexities the student has encountered/tackled in his/her in-company research dissertation to assist the internal and external examiners in making an informed assessment.

41.10 Research Essay – not applicable

41.11 Examination of a Dissertation in accordance with the General Regulations for Master’s Degree 41.11

41.12 Notification of results and award of the MBA degree in accordance with the General Regulations for Master’s Degree 41.12

41.13 Evidence of proficiency in English language is a requirement

Master of Business Administration (MBA) Old Regulations for Students starting prior to 2011/12

Full-time and Part-time

1.0 Special Regulations for the Faculty of Business (All Departments)

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations 00.0 to 20.4, the following Special Regulations shall apply:

2.0 Special Regulations for the MBA Degree Programme

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of General Academic Regulations 000, and General Regulations for the Master’s Degree 40.0, the following Special Regulations of the Faculty of Business shall apply:

2.1 Degree Programme

The programme of study will be offered for the award of the Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree.

2.2 Entrance Qualifications

2.2.1 The minimum admission requirements for the Master of Business Administration Degree Programme shall be:

a) An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized University or institution of higher learning, having earned at least a GPA of 2.8 (second class, second division), or its equivalent or:

b) Final professional or postgraduate qualifications or membership in professional institutions deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] Degree by the Faculty of Business; or

c) An undergraduate degree at a pass division or equivalent coupled with a postgraduate diploma at credit level or above; or

d) An undergraduate degree at pass division or equivalent coupled with at least five years relevant experience.

2.2.2 Students with post-graduate work experience will be preferred.

2.3 Programme Structure

2.3.1 The Master of Business Administration Programme consists of 16 semester courses comprising ten compulsory core courses, and six optional courses chosen by the student in consultation with the Faculty from a selection of courses approved as MBA courses; or in the case of students choosing to undertake the Research Essay, ten core courses, two optional courses, and the Research Essay.

2.3.2 Subject to the General Regulations for the Master’s Degree 40.41, students may undertake any number of courses in any semester, after consultation with the Faculty. Each semester course shall consist of the equivalent of three contact hours per week.

2.3.3 All MBA students must undertake and pass the following ten compulsory core courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 600</td>
<td>Accounting Framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIS 680</td>
<td>Information Technology for Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 616</td>
<td>Economic Concepts for Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 620</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 602</td>
<td>Advanced Company Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 640</td>
<td>Behaviour in Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 641</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 741</td>
<td>Business Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 743</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 660</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.3.4 Students must then undertake and pass 6 optional courses, chosen in consultation with the Faculty from a menu of optional courses. Subject to changes approved by the Faculty from time to time, the list of optional courses shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACC 700</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting for Business Decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACC 701</td>
<td>Tax Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIS 780</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 717</td>
<td>Managerial Economics for Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 720</td>
<td>Financial Management and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 721</td>
<td>Financial Institutions and Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 740</td>
<td>The Practice of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 742</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 744</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 745</td>
<td>Human Resource Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 746</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Organizational Change and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 747</td>
<td>Production Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 760</td>
<td>Marketing Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 761</td>
<td>Consumers and Industrial Buying Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKT 762</td>
<td>International Marketing Strategy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.3.5 Research Essay Option

Where a student selects to undertake the Research Essay (ACC 719/ BIS 799/ FIN 739/ MGT 759/ MKT 779) the student must take and pass the Research Essay and two optional courses, chosen in the same manner as in 2.3.4.

3.0 Transfer Credits

Transfer credits shall be given in accordance with the Revised General Academic Regulations for Master’s, MPhil and PhD Programmes (40.25).

4.0 Assessment and Examinations

4.1 The final grade of each course shall be based on the continuous assessment and the end-of-semester examination. The continuous assessment will consist of a combination of timed tests, graded assignments and projects. The ratio of continuous assessment to final examination shall be 2:3, with the exception of the Research Essay where the student must pass in the Research Essay.

4.2 General Academic Regulation 00.82 shall govern the format, duration and mode of the final examination.

5.0 Progression

Progression from semester to semester and other recommendations shall be in accordance with the General Regulation 40.6 for the Master’s programme.

6.0 Research Essay

6.1 The Research Essay shall be identified as:

- ACC 719 Research Essay in Accounting Topics
- BIS 799 Research Essay in Business Information Systems Topics
- FIN 739 Research Essay in Business Finance Topics
- MGT 759 Research Essay in Management Topics
- MKT 779 Research Essay in Marketing Topics

7.0 Award of Degree

A minimum GPA of 2.5 [55 per cent] in each of the 16 courses, or in the case of students who elect to undertake the Research Essay, in 12 courses and in the Research Essay, is required for the award of the MBA Degree.

MPhil / PhD in Business

Aims and Objectives of the Programme

The aim of the FOB programme is to provide robust, systematic research training for scholars who wish to pursue in-depth MPhil/PhD studies in particular business disciplines. The aim is in line with the approved Tertiary Education Policy and the creation of the Innovation Hub in the country. This aim will be achieved by providing resources and facilities at the cutting edge of teaching, learning, researching, monitoring and assessment. This aim is also consistent with the University’s Vision and Mission and Strategic Priority Area 4, articulated in ‘Shaping Our Future’. The MPhil/PhD programme will:

- Be a high quality academic programme, ensuring commitment and mastery of life-long learning skills, and encouraging a spirit of critical enquiry;
- Advance scholarship and generate research through the discovery, integration, dissemination, and application of knowledge; and
- Respond to the nation’s cultural, economic, political, scientific, social, technological, business and industrial needs.

Objectives of the Programme: It is expected that students in the MPhil/PhD programme will:

- Develop as high calibre, well-rounded practitioners, with specialised knowledge in business disciplines and professional competencies;
- Contribute to inquiry, development and synthesis of new knowledge in the theory and practice of management and business;
- On graduation, perform as managers, intellectual leaders, mentors and role models in the practice and study of business;
- Advance new methods and techniques of research in disciplines of business;
- Develop internationally/regional/nationally recognized independent research that contributes to the frontiers of knowledge in business disciplines.
- Demonstrate ability to present and defend research output to a critical audience.

Regulations

1 General Regulations 50 for the degrees of MPhil/PhD will apply.

2 Faculty Special Regulations for the MPhil/PhD programme

Subject to the General Regulations of 50 mentioned above, the following special faculty regulations will apply.

2.0 Programme Structure

2.1 A student should take and pass, at MPhil/PhD level, the designated courses as recommended by the FOB MPhil/PhD Committee (Appendix B).
2.2 In exceptional circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies, acting on a recommendation of the FOB MPhil/PhD Committee, shall exempt a student from such courses.

2.3 Upon recommendation of the supervisor, a student may be required to register for courses at the Masters level in order to supplement background knowledge. Such supplementary courses are not examinable.

2.4 A student registered for MPhil/PhD will be expected to present in at least one seminar.

2.5 At both MPhil/PhD level a student shall be required to perform satisfactorily in the written report and oral presentation of their research proposals as part of fulfilling the requirements of the MPhil/PhD thesis.

MPhil/PhD Course structure
As governed by General Regulation 50.5 the MPhil programme will be for a duration of 2 years full time and 3 years part time. The PhD will be for duration of 3 years full time and 5 years part time.

MPhil Courses
Course Examination status (Credits)
FOB 600 Research Methods for Business
Examinable (3)

FOB 800 Thesis for MPhil Examinable (24)

PhD Courses
Course Examination status (Credits)
FOB 600 Research Methods for Business
Examinable (3)

FOB 900 Thesis for PhD Examinable (72)
FACULTY OF EDUCATION

(MEd), MPhil/PhD in Education  29
Master of Education (MEd)  
Department of Adult Education  30
Department of Educational Foundation  31
Department of Languages and Social Sciences Education  32
Department of Mathematics and Science Education  35
Department of Physical Education, Health and Recreation  36
Department of Primary Education  38
MPhil / PhD in Education

The in 2010 revised MPhil/PhD programme is a faculty-wide programme, comprising of all different areas of specialisation represented in the Faculty of Education. To give graduate studies the prominence and visibility in tune with the contemporary elevation of knowledge, the program is coordinated centrally by a member of staff. The Coordinator chairs a Faculty of Education MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee which comprises members from the faculty departments. The Office of the Coordinator will receive application forms from the School of Graduate Studies (SGS) and, having processed them, recommend admission, registration and award of degrees to the SGS. For purposes of transparency, a grid containing details of applicants and recommendations of the Office of the Coordinator shall be presented to the Faculty Executive for noting before transmission to the SGS.

Structure of Program

The MPhil/PhD degrees are offered on both full-time and part-time bases. In the case of the PhD programme candidates will register initially (and for only one academic year) for the MPhil degree. During this period the candidates shall be expected to fulfill the requirements as stipulated in the general regulations for promotion to the PhD candidacy (Regulations 50.6.2 and 50.6.3) for promotion to the PhD candidature, in which case the MPhil shall convert into the first year of the PhD degree. Failure to meet the requirements for transfer to the PhD program shall lead to termination of the student's candidature. The duration of the programme shall be governed by the general regulations 50.5.1 to 50.5.3.

Faculty Special Regulations for the Degree of MPhil and PhD Subject to the General Regulations 50.0, the following Faculty Special regulations apply:

Preamble

The MPhil and PhD degrees are graduate degrees carried out through supervised research, but which may require coursework if deemed necessary by the Faculty of Education MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. Courses to fulfill such requirements must be approved by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee, the School of Graduate Studies Board. These degrees may be available through all Faculties and Departments of the Faculty of Education, through the School of Graduate Studies. Further studies, research and supervisory arrangements will be determined by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board. It is not essential that these degrees be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor's degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor's level. If the Bachelor's degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.

Admission into the Master of Philosophy Degree Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 with the following provisions:

50.1.3 Applicants who have obtained other qualifications and have relevant experience may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. Applicants may be required to pass a qualifying examination, set and organized by the Department concerned, who shall forward the results to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee before a final decision on the applicant's acceptability is made.

Programme Structure (MPhil)

The courses are:

- DAE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Adult Education (MPhil)
- EHF800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Counseling & Human Services (MPhil)
- EFA800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Management (MPhil)
- EFB800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Gender Education (MPhil)
- EFR800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Research and Evaluation (MPhil)
- EFC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Curriculum & Instruction (MPhil)
- ESM800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics Education (MPhil)
- ESS800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Science Education (MPhil)
- EFL800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Language Education (MPhil)
- ELS800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Social Studies Education (MPhil)
- EHI800 Supervised Research and Thesis in History Education (MPhil)
- EGE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Geography Education (MPhil)
- EME800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Measurement and Evaluation (MPhil)
- EIB800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Infant Education (MPhil)
- EFN800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Food and Nutrition (MPhil)
- ETC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Textiles and Clothing (MPhil)
- EHE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Home Economics (MPhil)
- PEC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical Education and Coaching (MPhil)
- EES800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Exercise Science (MPhil)
- SRM800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports and Recreation Management (MPhil)
- ESP800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports Psychology (MPhil)
- ESE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Special Education (MPhil)
- EET800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Technology (MPhil)
- ECC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Early Childhood Education (MPhil)
- EVE800 Supervised Research and Thesis Environmental Education (MPhil)
- EFL800 Supervised Research and Thesis Language Education (MPhil)

Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.2 with the following provisions:

50.2.2 d) Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

50.2.3 A prospective applicant must first discuss the proposed programme with the department(s) in which s/he proposes to work, to establish in general terms whether the research proposal is viable.

50.2.4 On receipt of completed application forms and supporting documents, including an acceptable outline of the proposed research, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the Chair of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee for review and recommendation.

50.2.5 Acceptances/Rejections shall be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and verification that a qualified Supervision Committee is available.

Programme Structure (PhD)

The courses are:

- DAE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Adult Education (PhD)
- EHF900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Counseling & Human Services (PhD)
- EFA900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Management (PhD)
- EFR900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Gender Education (PhD)
- EFC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Curriculum & Instruction (MPhil)
- ESM900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics Education (MPhil)
- ESS900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Science Education (MPhil)
- EFL900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Language Education (MPhil)
- ELS900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Social Studies Education (PhD)
- EHI900 Supervised Research and Thesis in History Education (PhD)
- EGE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Geography Education (PhD)
- EME900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Measurement and Evaluation (PhD)
- EIB900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Infant Education (PhD)
- EFN900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Food and Nutrition (PhD)
- ETC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Textiles and Clothing (PhD)
- EHE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Home Economics (PhD)
- PEC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical Education and Coaching (PhD)
- EES900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Exercise Science (PhD)
- SRM900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports and Recreation Management (PhD)
- ESP900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports Psychology (PhD)
- ESE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Special Education (PhD)
- EET900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Technology (PhD)
- ECC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Early Childhood Education (PhD)
- EVE900 Supervised Research and Thesis Environmental Education (MPhil)
- EFL900 Supervised Research and Thesis Language Education (MPhil)

Registration

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.3.

Transfer from another University

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.4.

Duration of the Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.5.

Programme of Study

Supervision Committee: For each graduate student there shall be a student Supervision Committee of 3 academics, only one of which may come from outside the Faculty. The Committee will be led by the main supervisor who shall have been appointed by the SGS after receipt of a recommendation from the Coordinating Committee.
Where possible, one of the committee members may be a person of the student’s own choosing. In accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 to 50.6.

Transfer of Registration
In accordance with the General Regulations 50.7.1 to 50.7.2 governing the transfer from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil.

Thesis
In accordance with the General Regulations 50.8 with the following provisions:

50.8.1 Submission of Title and Abstract of the Thesis
The title and abstract (not exceeding 500 words) of the Thesis must be submitted through the Supervisor and the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee for approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board approximately three months before submission of the Thesis. After the title has been approved, it may not be changed except with the permission of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

Examination
In accordance with the General Regulations 50.9 with the following provisions:

50.9.1 Entry into the Examination
50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate must immediately beforehand (form the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating his/her approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.

50.9.1.3 In cases where the Supervision Committee has not approved the submission of the Thesis for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor’s approval, through the supervision committee, after a successful appeal to the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating committee.

50.9.2 Appointment and Functions of Internal Examiners
50.9.2.1 There shall be one External Examiner and one Internal Examiner appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

50.9.3 Board of Examiners
50.9.3.1 Composition of the Board of Examiners
The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic normally from a different department of the relevant faculty provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

External Examiner: A Senior Academic from outside the University of Botswana. The person must be competent in the area of the work to be examined, and an experienced researcher. S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

50.9.3.3 In advisory capacity, at least one person may be recommended from the following:

S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

50.9.3.4 In attendance: At least one from the following: Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, Supervisor or Head of the relevant Department(s).

Notification of Results and Award of Degree
In accordance with the General Regulations 50.10 with the following provisions:

50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and approved by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee, and a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results. The appeals procedure shall appear in the School of Graduate Studies handbook.

Progression
A student should take and pass, at MPhil level, and before proceeding with research at PhD level, one course in research methodology from two such alternative generic courses, as recommended by the Faculty MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. Only in exceptional circumstances, having obtained the necessary or desirable prerequisite courses, which are deemed necessary or desirable, may a candidate be required for admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Such prerequisites will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

Selection of Research Committee for Dissertation Students
41.3 A Research Supervisor shall normally be appointed from within the Department offering the specialisation. Such candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses, which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Such prerequisites will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

Master of Education (MEd)
41.0 Faculty of Education Special Regulations for the MEd Degree
Subject to the provisions of General Regulations for Master’s Degrees 40.0, the following Special Regulations of the Faculty of Education shall apply.

41.1 Entrance Requirements
41.11 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the programme shall be:

a) A relevant BEd degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent; or

b) A relevant Bachelor’s degree of this university with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent; plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions shall be considered.

c) A relevant Bachelor’s degree of this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Such qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.

d) For those seeking admission to the MEd specialisation in Adult Education, an Undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or another recognised university or Institute of higher learning with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent.

(ii) At least two years of appropriate professional experience.

(iii) At least two satisfactory professional references.

(iv) A satisfactory interview may be required.

(v) Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level programme.

41.12 With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.

41.13 MEd work in any specialisation must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a relevant study board of the department in which the specialisation is offered that the candidate is likely to be successful.

41.14 Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses, which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Such prerequisites will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

41.2 Student Advising
41.21 Upon admission each student shall be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor shall consult with the student regarding course work and other issues related to the programme of study and may or may not serve as the Research Supervisor.

41.33 The Department may nominate up to two additional advisory members, at least one of whom shall be from the Department offering the specialisation, who with the Supervisor shall form a Supervisory Committee.

The supervisor and committee members shall be appointed following approval by the Departmental Board. Any subsequent change in the committee structure must be similarly approved.

41.4 Qualifications of Research Committee for Dissertation Students
41.41 The Supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department offering the specialisation and shall have qualifications and experience in the topic area and/or research methodology appropriate for guiding the research process. Supervisory committee members shall be chosen for their potential contribution to the proposed investigation or its methodology. Normally at least one committee member in addition to the Supervisor shall be a member of the Department offering the specialisation.

41.43 The role of this committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student’s research work including approval of the proposal.
41.5 Programme Structure

41.5.1 Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

41.5.2 Students following the Dissertation route must complete a further nine specialisation courses while students following the Research Essay route must complete a further nine specialisation courses. Students may take one course during the long vacation subject to the availability of staff. With the consent of the Head of Department offering the specialization and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana, from an approved Master's programme of another university, or as specified in Departmental Special Regulations.

41.5.3 On satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 credits, students shall progress into the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

41.5.4 All students must take three Faculty core courses (EFF640, EFF641, EFF642). Students following the Dissertation route must complete a further five specialisation courses while students following the Research Essay route must complete a further nine specialisation courses. Students may take one course during the long vacation subject to the availability of staff. With the consent of the Head of Department offering the specialization and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana, from an approved Master's programme of another university, or as specified in Departmental Special Regulations.

41.5.5 Course Work and Dissertation

41.5.5.1 The MEd degree offered by course work and Dissertation shall consist of twelve taught courses equivalent to 36 credits and a research essay equivalent to twelve credits. The twelve taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and nine courses offered as departmental specialisations.

41.5.5.2 Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Research Essay route. For full-time students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twenty-four months of final approval of course work marks.

41.5.6 Course Work and Research Essay

41.5.6.1 The MEd degree offered by course work and Research Essay shall consist of twelve taught courses equivalent to 36 credits and a research essay equivalent to twelve credits. The twelve taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and nine courses offered as departmental specialisations.

41.5.6.2 Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Research Essay route. For full-time students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twenty-four months of final approval of course work marks.

41.5.6.3 The type of Research Essay shall be selected using the Faculty of Education Guidelines for the MEd Research Essay Option and have the mutual agreement of the student and the research supervisor.

41.5.6.4 The subject of the Research Essay shall be within the general field of specialization and shall consist of approximately 10,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 20,000 words.

41.5.6.5 The Research Essay shall be submitted within twenty-four months of final approval of course work marks. The Research Essay shall be marked by the supervisor according to the guidelines produced by the Faculty of Education and shall be internally and externally examined.

41.6 Assessment

41.6.1 Unless specified otherwise in the course outline, in departmental specialisations, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment.

41.6.2 The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination if applicable shall be 60:40.

41.6.3 Courses taken in Faculties other than Education shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken.

41.6.4 The cumulative GPA for each semester shall be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.

41.7 Optional Courses

3.3 Course Listings

Level 1

Core Courses

EFF640 Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF641 Educational Research I
EFF642 Educational Research II
DAE640 Adult Learning
DAE641 Advanced Foundations of Adult Education
DAE642 Adult Education and Development

Optional Courses - Students shall be required to take two of the following:

DAE 643 Management of Adult Education
DAE 644 Personnel Management in Adult Education
DAE 645 Management Techniques in Adult Education
DAE 646 Programme Development in Adult Education
DAE 647 Training Methods and Materials
DAE 648 Human Resource Development
DAE 649 Theory and Practice of Community Development
DAE 650 Community Projects
DAE 651 Participatory Approaches to Rural Extension
DAE 652 Evaluation in Adult Education
DAE 653 Adult Basic Education
DAE 654 Gender and Adult Education
DAE 655 Youth and Development
DAE 656 Seminar – Issues in the Education of Adults
DAE 657 Special Topics in Adult Education

Level 2

In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

a) With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another Master of Education specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

b) Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with the Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

DAE 751 Dissertation

b) Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with the Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

DAE 751 Research Essay plus:

Four optional courses from the Course Listing in Section 3.3 not previously taken are also required.

General Aims of the Programme MEd (Adult Education)

The Master’s programme is designed to provide professional training for senior management in the field of adult education. It provides the senior adult educator with specialist preparation in one of several roles, including training, programme development, organising and managing programmes, conducting research and evaluation, and mobilising communities for development. This programme attracts participants involved in extension work, adult basic education, workplace training, distance learning and continuing education, including such areas as:

Adult literacy
Remote area development
Wildlife education
HEALTH EDUCATION
AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION
COORDINATE EDUCATION
YOUTH WORK
SCHOOL AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
PRISONS AND REHABILITATION
CONSUMER EDUCATION
NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANISATIONS
VOCATIONAL TRAINING AND BRIGADES
UNIFORMED FORCES
WOMEN AND DEVELOPMENT
HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

4. DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS
ENTRY REQUIREMENTS (MEd PROGRAMME)
The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programme shall be:
(i) A relevant Bachelor’s degree in any discipline from this or another recognised university or institution of higher learning with at least a second class second division or its equivalent.
(ii) At least two satisfactory professional references.
(iii) A satisfactory interview may be required.
(iv) Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level programme. Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

LEVEL ONE:
Students shall be required to take the following Core Courses, each of which carries credits:

EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF 641 Educational Research I
EFF 642 Educational Research II
DAE 640 Adult Learning
DAE 641 Advanced Foundations of Adult Education
DAE 642 Adult Education and Development

Plus any two of the following Optional Courses:

DAE 643 Management of Adult Educational Organisations
DAE 645 Management Techniques in Adult Education
DAE 647 Training Methods and Materials
DAE 648 Human Resource Development
DAE 649 Theory and Practice of Community Development
DAE 654 Gender and Adult Education
DAE 655 Youth and Development

Availability of these optional courses to be confirmed in each year.

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master’s programme at the University of Botswana, or from an approved master’s programme at another university.

LEVEL TWO:
In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

DISSERTATION ROUTE
- The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.
- DAE 761 Dissertation

RESEARCH ESSAY ROUTE
- The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.
- DAE 751 Research Essay plus four Optional Courses from the list above not previously taken.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATIONS

MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREES

PREAMBLE
Subject to the provisions of General Regulations for Master’s Degrees 40.3, the following Special Regulations for the Faculty of Education shall apply.

ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS
The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programme shall be:
• A relevant BEd degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent; or
• A relevant Bachelor’s degree of this university with at least a second class second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions shall be considered.

A relevant bachelor’s degree of this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education.

With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.

MED work in any specialisation must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related one to satisfy the Board of the department in which the specialisation is offered that the candidate is likely to be successful. Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

STUDENT ADEQUACY
Upon admission each student shall be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor shall consult with the student regarding course work and other issues related to the programme of study and may or may not serve as the Research Supervisor. During the first year, a Research Supervisor shall be appointed for each student.

SELECTION OF RESEARCH COMMITTEE FOR DISSERTATION STUDENTS
A Research Supervisor shall normally be appointed from within the Department offering the specialisation. The Department may nominate up to two additional advisory members, at least one of whom shall be from the Department offering the specialisation, who with the Supervisor shall form a Supervisory Committee. The names of the Supervisor and committee members shall be approved by the Board of the Department. Any subsequent change in the committee structure must be similarly approved.

QUALIFICATIONS OF THE RESEARCH COMMITTEE FOR DISSERTATION STUDENTS
The Supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department offering the specialisation and shall have qualifications and experience in the topic area and/or research methodology appropriate for guiding the research process. Committee members shall be chosen for their potential contribution to the proposed investigation or its methodology. Normally at least one committee member in addition to the Supervisor shall be a member of the department offering the specialisation. The role of this committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student’s research work including approval of the proposal. One member of the committee (but not the Supervisor) shall normally, with the approval of the Head of Department offering the specialisation, serve as an Internal Examiner for the Dissertation.

PROGRAMME STRUCTURE
The degree shall be a course-based MEd offered as course work and Dissertation OR course work and Research Essay. The degree shall be offered through departmental specialisations and shall be designated Master of Education [Specialisation]. The degree shall be offered through full-time or part-time study, or through a distance education mode. A taught course shall have a duration of one semester and carry three credits. Each course shall comprise lectures, group work, seminars, discussion, and individual research and writing. On satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 credits, students shall progress into the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route. All students must take three Faculty core courses (EFF 640, EFF 641, EFF 642). Students following the Dissertation route must complete a further five specialisation courses while students following the Research Essay route must complete a further nine specialisation courses. Students may take one course during the long vacation subject to the availability of staff. With the consent of the Head of Department offering the specialisation and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master’s programme at the University of Botswana, from an approved Master’s programme of another university, or as specified in Departmental Special Regulations.

COURSE WORK AND DISSERTATION
The MEd degree offered by course work and Dissertation shall consist of eight taught courses equivalent to 24 credits and a Dissertation equivalent to 24 credits. The eight taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and five courses offered as departmental specialisations. Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Dissertation. For full-time students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. The Dissertation proposal must be approved by the Board of the Department offering the specialisation. The subject of the Dissertation shall be within the general field of specialisation and must
reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally consist of 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 40,000 words. Where not otherwise indicated in the Faculty of Education Special Regulations, General Regulations 40.71, 40.73 and 40.74 of the Academic General Regulations for Master’s Degrees governing supervision, examination and submission of Dissertations shall apply to the Dissertation.

Course Work and Research Essay

The MEd degree offered by course work and Research Essay shall consist of twelve taught courses equivalent to 36 credits and a Research Essay equivalent to twelve credits. The twelve taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and nine courses offered as departmental specialisations. Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Research Essay route. For full-time students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twenty four months of final approval of course work marks. The type of Research Essay shall be selected using the Faculty of Education Guidelines for the MEd Research Essay Option and have the mutual agreement of the student and the research supervisor. The subject of the Research Essay shall be within the general field of specialization and shall consist of approximately 10,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 20,000 words. The Research Essay shall be marked by the supervisor according to the guidelines produced by the Faculty of Education and shall be internally and externally examined.

Assessment

Unless specified otherwise in the course outline in departmental specialisations, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment. The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination if applicable shall be 60:40. Courses taken in Faculties other than Education shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken. The cumulative GPA for each semester shall be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.

Award of the Degree

The degree of MEd shall be awarded on achieving a pass in all required courses with a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or above and successful completion of the Dissertation or Research Essay.

Master of Education in Counselling and Human Services

Departmental Special Regulations for the MEd (Counselling and Human Services)

Entrance Requirements

Entrance into the MEd (CHS) shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

Work experience

Notwithstanding regulation 41.1, candidates with a pass in their first degree and further postgraduate work experience or two years relevant work experience shall also be admissible.

Exemptions

Holders of the PGDCE (UB) or equivalent qualifications shall be exempted from Level One courses [except for compulsory courses EFH 651 AND EFH 751] that are deemed equivalent to MEd CHS courses. PDGCE (UB) students shall be exempted from the following courses if the have completed equivalent courses in the PGDCE: EFH 640, EFH 642, EFH 643, EFH 644, EFH 645 and EFH 646. Course exemptions at Level One for holders of equivalent postgraduate qualifications shall be treated on a case-by-case basis.

Course Work, Practicum & Internship

Subject to the provision of General Regulations 000, the following regulations shall apply to students enrolled in the MEd (CHS). Students must pass all courses, which they have taken [including EFH 651 and EFH 751] in order to be awarded the degree.

Course Work

The degree shall consist of thirteen taught course equivalent to 39 credits and internship equivalent to 12 credits. The thirteen courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and ten courses offered as programme specialisation. Students shall be required to complete a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to EFH 651 and EFH 751. For students with postgraduate diploma qualifications, the computation of the 24 credits shall include credits for their diploma courses, which will have been used as the basis to exempt them from some of the level I MEd (CHS) courses. Full-time students shall take EFH 651 during Semester three, Level II. Full-time students shall take EFH 751 during Semester Four, Level II.

Practicum (EFH 651)

This course EFH 651 is a pre-requisite to EFH 751. The minimum number of hours spent on EFH 651 shall be 30 hours in class and 96 hours in the field. Of the 30 hours of class sessions, 24 hours shall be devoted to micro-counselling practice in the application of interpersonal relationship skills, working with both individuals and groups and in-vivo practice in other relevant aspects of the training. The remaining six hours will be devoted to intermittent group comments, debriefing, sharing experiences and consultation with the course coordinator during field attachment. The 96 hours of field attachment shall be spread over at least six consecutive weeks after completion of the 24-hours of the micro-training phase and shall be distributed as follows: A minimum of 12 hours per week in direct contact with clients. Of this time, 4 hours shall be devoted to activities with individuals and 8 hours to group activities. A minimum of 4 hours per week shall be spent on the professional activities and support such as consultation [especially with on-site supervisor], training, networking, and research.

Internship (EFH 751)

Notwithstanding the Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56, students shall undertake a Counselling and Human Service Project as an integral component of their internship work. The minimum number of hours spent on EFH 751 shall be 580. One quarter of this time shall be allocated to a Counselling and Human Services Project. Each student shall select a study topic on which to collect data, analyse it and write a report to be submitted in partial fulfilment of the MEd (CHS) degree. The selection of topic of the paper shall be done in consultation with university supervisors before participating in the Internship. The Counselling and Human Services Project Report shall consist of approximately 4,000 words (excluding references and appendices) and shall not exceed 8,000 words. The internship shall include: A minimum of 20 hours per week for full-time students and ten hours per week for part-time students in direct contact with clients. Of this time, eight hours (four hours for part-time students for up to two semesters) shall be devoted to activities with individuals and twelve hours (six hours for part-time students for up to two semesters) to group activities; a minimum of ten hours per week (five for part-time students for up to two semesters) shall be spent on the professional activities and support such as consultation, training, networking, management or day-to-day operations of the organisation and research. The total number of hours for each segment of the internship for full-time and part-time students shall be equal. However, part-time students may spread the work over a longer period as determined by the UB supervisor but not longer than double the period prescribed for full-time students. The course coordinator shall be responsible for the in- vivo 30-hour micro-counselling training. The coordinator, together with relevant UB staff, shall provide regular supervision for each student on a weekly basis during the field attachment. Feedback on the supervision shall be in writing. Each student shall produce a self-report comprising a comprehensive documentation and description of the entire internship experience, including a log of hours spent on professional and supporting activities. The analysis of the log data should take into account the time allocations as prescribed. The report shall be included in the course package with all other materials and resources used during the internship fieldwork. The UB staff shall mark the internship report.

Assessment

Continuous assessment shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.6. There shall be formal assessment of Practicum and Internship done by the designated and appropriately qualified on-site supervisor (a helping professional with training in counselling or a related area) and a University of Botswana staff member who has the relevant training. The designated UB staff members shall provide regular supervision at agreed intervals of no longer than two weeks, while the on-site supervisor shall do it on a weekly basis. The assessment of the journal and the logbook shall be done by the designated UB staff members. The logbook shall carry twenty-five per cent of the Practicum grade. A confidential report from Internship on-site supervisor shall carry thirty-five per cent of the Practicum grade. A written report from the student on the total course experience that shall carry thirty per cent of the Practicum grade.

EFH 651 shall be assessed as follows:

A confidential report from Practicum on-site supervisor shall carry thirty-five per cent of the Practicum grade. Practicum assessment forms completed by faculty staff shall carry thirty-five per cent of the Practicum grade. A written report from the student on the total course experience that shall carry thirty per cent of the Practicum grade.

EFH 751 shall be assessed as follows:

A confidential report from Internship on-site supervisor shall carry thirty-five per cent of the Internship grade. Internship assessment forms completed by faculty staff shall carry twenty-five per cent of the Internship grade. A written report from the student on the supervised Internship shall carry twenty-five per cent of the Internship grade. The Counselling and Human Service Project Report shall carry twenty-five per cent of the Internship grade.
Level I:
All students shall be required to take the following courses:

**Semester One**

Core courses (12 credits)
- EFE640 Integrated Foundations of Education
- EFE641 Educational Research I
- EFE642 Career Development
- EFE643 Group Process and Dynamics in Counseling

Plus four optional courses from the following:
- EFC 640 Introduction to Foundations of Education
- EFC 641 Educational Policy in National Development
- EFC 642 Instructional Supervision
- EFC 643 Principles of Teaching and Learning
- EFC 644 Curriculum Development
- EFC 645 Instructional Design

Semester Two

Core courses (9 credits)
- EFE642 Educational Research II
- EFE643 Group Process and Dynamics in Counseling
- EFE644 Appraisal Techniques

Take any one course from the list below. Except for EFE652, which will be available every year, the Department may not guarantee availability of any of the remaining courses in the list. Students shall ascertain availability from the relevant department before registering for any of the options listed.

- EFE652 Teaching Methods in Guidance
- EFS603 Contextual Theology
- EFS609 Moral Theology
- EFS626 Ethics of Religion
- EFS627 Philosophy of Religion
- EFS628 Sociology of Religion
- MSW 604 Social Policy in a Changing Society
- MSW 606 Poverty & Welfare
- MSW 702 Child & Family Welfare
- MSW 707 Social Work in Educational Settings
- LAW 608 International Human Rights Law
- MNS 718 Psychiatric Rehabilitation

Level Two

In the Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Research Essay Route or the Research Essay route.

**Dissertation Route** - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

- EFC 761 Dissertation Research Essay Route - The research route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

- EFC 751 Research Essay

- ACC 600 Principles of Accounting
- FIN 620 Business Finance
- EFA 641 Gender Issues in Educational Management
- EFA 643 Management of Innovation and Change
- EFA 646 Social Divisions in Educational Management
- EFA 647 School Observation, Monitoring and Evaluation

- EFA 751 Research Essay Plus two optional courses from the following:

**Master of Education Degree in Educational Management**

**Entrance Requirements**

Entrance into the MEd (Curriculum and Instruction) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

**Programme Structure**

The structure of the MEd (Curriculum and Instruction) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

**Level One**

All students will be required to take the following core courses.
- EFE 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
- EFE 641 Educational Research I
- EFE 642 Educational Research II
- EFC 643 Principles of Teaching and Learning
- EFC 644 Curriculum Development
- EFC 645 Instructional Design

Plus any two of the following optional courses:
- EFC 646 The Theory of Programme Design and Evaluation
- EFC 647 The Practice of Programme Design and Evaluation
- EFC 648 Curriculum Seminar
- EFA 640 Introduction to the Foundations of Educational Management
- EFA 642 Instructional Supervision
- EFB 642 Gender, Curriculum and Instruction

With the consent of the Head of Department and Departmental Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

- EFC 740 Educational Planning and Evaluation
- EFC 743 Managing the Curriculum and Resources
- EFC 744 Classroom Observation
- EFC 745 Research in Teaching Methodology
- EFC 750 Special Topics in Curriculum Development

**Master of Education Degree in Gender Education**

**Entrance Requirements**

Entrance into the MEd (Educational Management) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

**Programme Structure**

The structure of the MEd (Educational Management) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

**Level One**

All students will be required to take the following core courses.
- EFE 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
- EFE 641 Educational Research I
- EFE 642 Educational Research II
- EFA 640 Introduction to Foundations of Educational Management
- EFA 641 Educational Policy in National Development
- EFA 642 Instructional Supervision

With the consent of the Head of Department and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.


Entrance Requirements
Entrance into the MEd (Gender Education) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

Programme Structure
The structure of the MEd (Gender Education) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

Level One
All students will be required to take the following core courses.

- EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
- EFF 641 Educational Research I
- EFF 642 Educational Research II
- EFB 641 Introduction to Gender in Education
- EFB 643 Feminist Theories and Gender Analysis
- EFB 640 Feminist Research and Pedagogy

Plus any two of the following optional courses:

- EFB 642 Gender, Curriculum and Instruction
- EFB 644 Gender and Human Diversity
- EFB 646 Gender, Health and Population Issues in Education (Temporary Suspended)

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master’s programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master’s programme of another university.

Level Two
In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route
- The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

EFB 761 Dissertation
Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

EFB 751 Research Essay
Plus four optional courses from the following

- EFB 741 Comparative Studies of Gender Effects in Education (Temporary Suspended)
- EFB 743 Gender and Health Education (Temporary Suspended)
- EFB 745 Gender in Educational Leadership
- EFB 747 Politics of Gender in Educational Organisations
- EFR 743 Gender Bias in Assessment and Evaluation (Temporary Suspended)
- EFR 750 Special Topics in Gender Education

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master’s programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master’s programme of another university.

Master of Education Degree in Research and Evaluation

Departmental Special Regulations for the MEd (Research And Evaluation)

Preamble
Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

Entrance Requirements
Entrance into the MEd (Research and Evaluation) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

Programme Structure
The structure of the MEd (Research and Evaluation) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

Level One
All students will be required to take the following core courses.

- EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
- EFF 641 Educational Research I
- EFF 642 Educational Research II
- EFR 640 Statistical Methods I
- EFR 641 Constructing Achievement and Ability Tests
- EFR 642 Statistical Methods II
- EFR 643 Qualitative Research Methods

Plus any one of the following optional courses:

- EFR 644 Introduction to Educational Evaluation
- EFR 645 Data Analysis Using Computer Packages
- EFR 646 Experimental Design
- EFR 647 Issues in Qualitative Research
- EFR 648 Qualitative Data Analysis

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master’s programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master’s programme of another university.

Level Two
In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route
- The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

EF 761 Dissertation
Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

EF 751 Research Essay
Plus three optional courses from the following

- EFR 740 Criterion Referenced Testing
- EFR 741 Constructing Questionnaires and Conducting Surveys
- EFR 742 Statistical Methods III
- EFR 743 Gender Bias in Assessment and Evaluation
- EFR 744 Project Design and Evaluation
- EFR 745 Feminist Research and Pedagogy
- EFR 750 Special Topics in Research and Evaluation

DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND SOCIAL STUDIES EDUCATION

Master of Education Degree in Religious Education and Social Studies Education

4.0 Departmental Special Regulations for The Master of Education Degree in Religious Education and Social Studies Education

4.1 Entrance Requirements

4.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Master of Education Programme are as follows:

a) A relevant Bachelor of Education Degree from this or any recognised university or an equivalent institution with at least a 2 or its equivalent or:

b) A relevant Bachelor’s Degree of this University with at least a second class, second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions will be considered.

4.1.2 A relevant Bachelor’s Degree of this University at pass level with at least credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education.

4.1.3 At least two years of appropriate professional experience which may be acquired concurrently with part-time studies.

4.1.4 At least two satisfactory professional references, and evidence of potential to perform successfully in a Graduate Level Programme.

4.1.5 A satisfactory interview may be required.

4.1.6 With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as is deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.

4.1.7 Master’s Level work in Religious Education/Social Studies Education must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related field to satisfy the Board of the Department of Languages and Social Sciences Education that he candidate is likely to be successful.

4.1.8 Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses, which are deemed by the Board to be necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the Master’s Programme or prior to commencing a particular module or prior to the granting of the degree. Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards Degree Requirements.

5.0 Entrance Requirements for the degree MEd (Religious Education)

Entrance into the Master of Education Degree Programme in Religious Education shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.1.

5.1 Programme Structure

The structure of the Programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.
5.2 Course Listings
Level One
All students will be required to take the following Modules:

Semester 1
EFF 640 Integrated Foundation of Education
EFF 641 Educational Research I
ELS 640 Readings in Educational Policies
ELR 645 Religious Education and Curriculum Development

Semester 2
EFF 642 Educational Research II
ELR 646 World Religions and Educational Practice
ELS 644 Independent Study

Plus any one module from the following list:
ELR 702 Ethics
ELR 704 Old Testament Studies
ELR 705 New Testament Studies: Teachings of Jesus
ELR 706 African Traditional Religions
ELR 707 Judaism
ELR 708 Islam
ELR 709 Hinduism
ELR 710 Buddhism

Level Two - In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation option or the Research Essay option.

a) ELR 761 Dissertation Option
The Dissertation Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.55.

b) Research Essay Option - The Research Essay Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

Semester 1
Students shall be required to take the following modules:
ELR 740 Psychology in Religious Education
ELR 741 Contemporary Issues in Religious Education

In addition, students will take any two of the following modules:
ELR 742 Religious Education Teaching Methods in Primary/Secondary Schools
ELR 743 Evaluation in Religious Education
ELR 744 Gender and Religious Education
ELR 745 Religious Education and Legal Provision
ELR 750 Special Topics in Religious Education

Semester 2
ELR 761 Dissertation

5.9 Module Description for MEd (Religious Education)
ELS 640 Readings on Educational Policies
ELS 644 Independent Study
ELR 645 Religious Education and Curriculum Development
ELR 646 World Religions and Educational Practice
ELR 741 Contemporary Issues in Religious Education
ELR 742 Religious Ed. Teaching Methods in Pri/Sec. Schools
ELR 743 Evaluation in Religious Education
ELR 744 Gender and Religious Education
ELR 745 Religious Education and Legal Provisions
ELR 750 Special Topics in Religious Education

6.0 Entrance Requirements MEd (Social Studies Education)

Entrance into the Master of Education Degree Programme in Social Studies Education shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special regulation 41.1.

6.1 Programme Structure
The structure of the Programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

Level One
All students will be required to take the following core courses, each of which carries 3 credits:
EFF 640 Integrated Foundation of Education
EFF 641 Educational Research I
EFF 642 Educational Research II
ELS 640 Readings in Educational Policies
ELS 644 Independent Study
EPS 641 Citizenship Education

Plus any three of the following optional courses, each of which carries 3 credits:

Semester 1
EFF 640 Integrated Foundation of Education
EFF 641 Educational Research I
EFF 642 Educational Research II
ELS 640 Readings in Educational Policies
ELC 640 Teaching and Learning Social Studies Education

Semester 2
EFF 642 Educational Research II
EPS 641 Citizenship Education
ELS 644 Independent Study

In addition, students shall take any one module from the following list:

ESS 621 Economic Aspects of Resource Utilisation
ESS 622 Climate and Resources in Semi-arid Environments
ESS 625 Population Dynamics and Human Settlement
ESS 634 Waste Management and Pollution Control Social Sciences
MPA 615 Environmental and Natural Resources Management

5.0 Master of Education (MEd) Degree Programmes

5.1.1 Entrance Requirements

The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Master of Education Programmes are:

a) A relevant Bachelor of Education Degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2 or its equivalent or:

b) A relevant Bachelor’s Degree of this University with at least a second class, second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions will be considered or:

c) A relevant Bachelor’s Degree of this University at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education.

d) At least two years of appropriate professional experience and at least two satisfactory professional references.

e) A satisfactory interview may be required.

f) Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level Programme.

5.1.2 With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted.
Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.

5.1.3 Master's-level work in Mathematics Education or Science Education must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related field to satisfy the Board of the Department of Mathematics and Science Education that the candidate is likely to be successful.

5.1.4 Candidates may be required to take and pass pre-requisite courses, which are deemed by the Board to be necessary or desirable. Such pre-requisites may be required prior to admission to the Master's Programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the Degree. Pre-requisite courses will not earn credit towards Degree requirements.

5.2 Student Advising
Upon admission, each student will be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor will be available to consult with the student regarding coursework and any other issues relating to Master's-level studies. During the second semester of Level One, a Research Supervisor for the Dissertation or Research Essay, which is to be completed during Level Two, will be appointed for each student. The Advisor will normally, but not necessarily, act as the Research Supervisor.

5.3 Programme Structure MEd (Mathematics Education)

Level 1
Core Courses
All students are required to take the following:

EFF640  Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF641  Educational Research I
EFF642  Educational Research II
ESM641  Advanced Curriculum Development, Implementation and Evaluation in Mathematics Education.

In addition, students shall choose any four optional courses, each carrying 3 credits, from one of the following areas of sub-specialisation:

Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Mathematics Teaching
ESM643  Advanced Instructional Strategies in Mathematics Education
ESM642  Research Seminar in Mathematics Education
ESS644  Computer Applications in Mathematics and Science Education
ESM646  Statistical Models and Experimental Designs

With the consent of the Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/subspecialisations or from Level 400 or Level 600 approved Science courses of the Faculty of Science.

Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Mathematics Teaching
ESM741  Research Seminar in Mathematics Education II
ESM743  Philosophical Foundations of Mathematics Education
ESM745  Development of Mathematics Education in Botswana
ESM747  Independent Study in Mathematics Education
ESM749  Ethnomathematics
ESM750  Special Topics in Mathematics Education

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/subspecialisations or from Level 400 or Level 600 approved Science courses of the Faculty of Science.

Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Science Teaching
ESS741  Research Seminar in Science Education II
ESS743  Emergent Issues in Science Education
ESS745  Development of Science Education in Botswana
ESS747  Independent Study in Science Education
ESS749  Science, Technology and Society
ESS750  Special Topics in Science Education

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/subspecialisations or from Level 400 or 600 approved Science courses of the Faculty of Science.

Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Science Teaching

PME731  Advanced Integrated Science Concepts III
PME733  Advanced Integrated Science Concepts IV
PME735  Teaching Science in Primary Schools
PME636  Foundations of Environmental Education
PME638  Critique of Educational Literature in Science Education

With the consent of the Department an agreement of the cognate department, one optional course may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/subspecialisations or from Level 400 approved Science courses in the Faculty of Science. It should be noted that the Department might not be able to offer every optional course every year. Students are required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credits before proceeding to the Dissertation Route or Research Essay Route in Level Two.

Level Two
In the second year of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

Dissertation Route
ESS761  Dissertation

Research Essay Route

ESS642  Research Seminar in Science Education I
ESS640  Integrated Foundations of Education
ESS643  Emergent Issues in Science Education

ESS641  Advanced Curriculum Development, Implementation and Evaluation in Science Education.

In addition, students shall take four optional courses, each of which carries 3 credits, from one of the following areas of sub-specialisation:
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION, HEALTH AND RECREATION

Master of Education Degree in Physical Education

The following courses are offered for the Master's of Education Degree in Physical Education:
- MEd (Physical Education - Pedagogy)
- MEd (Physical Education - Sports Management)
- MEd (Physical Education - Sports Science)
- MEd (Physical Education - Sports Psychology)

41.0 Departmental Regulations MEd (Physical Education)
Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

41.1 Entrance Requirements
41.11 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programmes of the Department of Physical Education shall be:
   i) A BEd degree in Physical Education or related area from this University or recognised equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or 3.0 GPA on a five-point scale or:
   ii) An acceptable Bachelor's degree with at least a 2(ii) or 3.0 GPA plus a Post Graduate diploma in any relevant area of Physical Education.
   iii) At least one year of relevant experience.

41.12 MEd work in any specialisation must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related one to satisfy the Board of the Department.

6.0 Programme Structure
The structure of the MEd (Physical Education) Programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5. The MEd Degree offered by coursework and Dissertation shall consist of eight taught courses equivalent to 24 credits and a Dissertation (PHR798) equivalent to 24 credits. The MEd degree offered by coursework and Research Essay (PHR798) shall consist of twelve taught courses equivalent to 36 credits and a Research Essay equivalent to twelve credits.

Level One
All students are required to take the following core courses:

Semester 1
Core Courses
EFF640 Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF641 Educational Research I
PHR600 Contemporary Issues in Physical Education, Sport, Recreation and Leisure

Semester 2
EFF642 Educational Research II
PHR601 Measurement, Evaluation and Statistical Procedures for Physical Education and Sports

Specialisation A: Pedagogy of Physical Education and Sport Core Course
PHR716 Methodology in Physical Education And Sports

Options
PHR717 Curriculum Development in Physical Education

PHR719 Coaching Techniques in Physical Education and Sports
PHR720 Supervision in Physical Education and Sport
PHR721 Motor Learning and Human Performance

Specialisation B: Physical Education and Sport Management Core Course
PHR705 Organisational Behaviour, Sport Management Theory and Practice Options
PHR 706 Sport Entrepreneurship, Marketing and Promotions
PHR 708 Practicum in Sports Marketing and Sports Management [pre-requisite PHR 706]
PHR709 Sport and Law

Specialisation C: Physical Education and Sport Science Core Course
PHR710 Advanced Physiology of Exercise Options
PHR711 Laboratory Techniques in Sport Sciences
PHR712 Biomechanics Applied to Physical Education and Sports
PHR714 Kinesiological Considerations in Physical Education and Sports
PHR715 Advanced Physical Fitness Testing in Health and Sports

Specialisation D: Physical Education & Sport Psychology Core Course
PHR737 Stress management in Sport
PHR721 Motor Learning & Human Performance
PHR738 Growth and Motor Behaviour
PHR703 Sociology of Sport

Level Two
In the second level of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

6.021 Dissertation Route - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.
PHR 799 Dissertation

6.022 Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.
PHR 798 Research Essay

Semester 3
Students shall take two courses they did not take in their area of specialisation plus two from the following:

MG750 Organizational Theory and Behavior
PHR604 Sport and the Media
PHR700 Physical Education and Sport in Traditional African Cultures
PHR702 Comparative History of Physical Education and Sport
PHR704 Philosophical Bases of Physical Education and Sport
PHR707 Sports and Physical Education Facilities Planning, Construction and Management
PHR713 Psychological Factors in Physical Education and Sports
PHR718 Instructional Technology in Physical Education and Sport
PHR734 Management of Sport Injuries
PHR735 Qualitative Analysis of Movement
PHR736 Independent Study
PHR725 Rehabilitation and Social Integration of Individuals with Special Educational Needs

PHR731 Ethics and Controversy in Leisure, Travel and Tourism

DEPARTMENT OF PRIMARY EDUCATION

3.0 Graduate Programmes in the Department of Primary Education

3.1 Objectives
The primary goal of graduate programmes based in the Department of Primary Education is capacity building in Language Education and Early Childhood Education in the Southern African region. It is geared towards the preparation of high calibre, professionally sound personnel for pedagogical and research careers in tertiary institutions as well as in allied institutions/bodies in the education sector of the economy in the region. The objective of our graduate programmes is to:

- Produce high-level graduates in Language Education and Early Childhood Education for careers in pedagogy and research in tertiary institutions and allied bodies in the country in particular and the region in general;
- Provide research skills to Language Education and Early Childhood Education graduate students in the region with a view to enhancing their analytical abilities;
- Broaden the research base of the Department to enable it to contribute more significantly and meaningfully to innovations in the different facets of the disciplines of Language Education and Early Childhood Education;
- Strengthen the research capacity of the Department with a view to enhancing its ability to extend the frontiers of knowledge in the realm of Language Education and Early Childhood Education.

4.0 Master of Education Degree Programme in Department of Primary Education

4.1 Preamble
Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

4.2 Entrance Requirements MEd Programme in Primary Education
The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programme shall be:

- a relevant BEd degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or it's equivalent, or:
- a relevant Bachelor's Degree from this university with at least a second class, second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions shall be considered, or:
- a relevant Bachelor's degree from this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education; at least two years of appropriate professional experience; at least two satisfactory professional references; a satisfactory interview may be required; evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level
programme.

With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be ac-cepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Department of Primary Education. MEd work in any specialization must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related one to satisfy the Board of the Department of Primary Education that the candidate is likely to be successful. Candidates may be required to take and pass pre-requisite courses, which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Pre-requisite courses will not ear credit towards degree requirements.

4.3 Student Advising

Upon admission, each student shall be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor shall consult with the student regarding coursework and other issues related to the programme of study and may or may not serve as the Research Supervisor. During the first year, a Research Supervisor shall be appointed for each student.

4.4 Programme Structure

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation 41.5 the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

4.4.1 The Primary Education Department offers two MEd specialisations: MEd (Language Education) and MEd (Early Childhood Education).

4.4.2 The degree shall be a course-based MEd offered as coursework and Dissertation OR coursework and Research Essay. The degree shall be offered through full-time or part-time study.

4.4.3 A taught course should be of one semester in duration and carry three credits. Each course shall comprise lectures, group work, seminars, discussion and individual research writing.

4.4.4 On satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 credits, students shall progress into the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

4.4.5 All students must take three Faculty core courses:

EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF 641 Educational Research I
EFF 642 Educational Research II
EFL 640 Language in the Curriculum
ELE 641 Introductory Linguistics
EFL 642 Reading and Writing Disabilities

Plus any two of the following optional courses:

EFL 643 Developing Children’s Literature
EFL 644 The African Novel
EFL 645 The African Drama
EFL 646 Advanced Study of Morphology and Semantics
EFL 647 Drama in Education

If the MEd coursework is the Research Essay Option, then the Research Essay shall be within the general field of specialisation. The subject of the Research Essay shall be within the general field of specialisation.

4.5 Programme Structure MEd (Language Education)

Level One

All students will be required to take the following core courses:

EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF 641 Educational Research I
EFF 642 Educational Research II
EFL 640 Language in the Curriculum
ELE 641 Introductory Linguistics
EFL 642 Reading and Writing Disabilities

Plus any two of the following optional courses:

EFL 643 Developing Children’s Literature
EFL 644 The African Novel
EFL 645 The African Drama
EFL 646 Advanced Study of Morphology and Semantics
EFL 647 Drama in Education

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master’s programme at this university or from an approved Master’s programme of another university.

4.6 Programme Structure MEd (Early Childhood Education)

Level One

All students will be required to take the following core courses:

EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF 641 Educational Research I
EFF 642 Educational Research II
EFL 640 Language in the Curriculum
ELE 641 Introductory Linguistics
EFL 642 Reading and Writing Disabilities

Plus any two of the following optional courses:

EFL 643 Developing Children’s Literature
EFL 644 The African Novel
EFL 645 The African Drama
EFL 646 Advanced Study of Morphology and Semantics
EFL 647 Drama in Education

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master’s programme at this university or from an approved Master’s programme of another university.

4.7 Assessment

Subject to Academic General Regulation 41.7, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

4.7.1 Each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment.

4.7.2 Courses taken in Faculties other than Education shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken.

4.7.3 The cumulative GPA for each semester shall be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.
MPhil/PhD in the following specialisation areas:

- Engineering
- Design
- Technology
- Built Environment
- Project Management

12.0 Faculty Special Regulations for the Degree of MPhil and PhD

Subject to the Special General Regulations 50.0, the following Faculty Special regulations apply:

Preamble: The MPhil and PhD degrees are graduate degrees carried out through supervised research, but which may require coursework if deemed necessary by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee (ISC). Courses to fulfill such requirements must be approved by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, the School of Graduate Studies and Senate. These degrees may be available through all Faculties and Departments of the Faculty of Engineering and Technology (FET), through the School of Graduate Studies. Further studies, research and supervisory arrangements will be determined by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, the School of Graduate Studies Board, and the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee. The School of Graduate Studies Board may only grant such a degree if deemed appropriate by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee.

12.1 Admission into the Master of Philosophy Degree Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 with the following provisions:

50.1.3 Applicants who have obtained other qualifications and have relevant experience may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee. Applicants may be required to pass a qualifying examination, set and organized by the Department concerned, who shall forward the results to the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the title has been approved, it may not be changed without the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision. The application must then be supported by a statement from the Supervisor describing progress and giving details of how the study is to be developed. The application must be submitted through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

12.2 Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.2 with the following provisions:

50.2.2 Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

50.2.3 A prospective applicant must first discuss the proposed programme with the Department(s) in which s/he proposes to work, to establish in general terms whether the research proposal is viable.

12.3 Registration

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.3.

12.4 Transfer from another University

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.4.

12.5 Programme Structure (MPhil)

The courses are:

- IDR600 Design research Methods
- ENE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Engineering (MPhil)
- DES800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Design (MPhil)
- TEC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Technology (MPhil)
- BEN800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Built Environment (MPhil)
- MPM800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Project Management (MPhil)

12.6 Programme Structure (PhD)

The courses are:

- ENE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Engineering (PhD)
- DES900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Design (PhD I)
- TEC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Technology (PhD)
- BEN900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Built Environment (PhD)
- MPM900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Project Management (PhD)

12.7 Duration of the Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.5 with the following provisions:

50.5.3 If a reduction or extension of registration outside the normal period is required, a written application must be submitted through the Supervisor and the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board, which may grant an extension of up to twelve months. Any reduction or further extension may only be approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board. Under certain circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies Board may only grant such permission if the student agrees to transfer to regulations current at that time.

12.8 Programme of Study

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.6 with the following provisions:

50.6.1 Each graduate student is required to pursue a prescribed programme of study under the direction of a Supervisor Committee. The main Supervisor shall be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board. The Supervisor shall be a member of the School of Graduate Studies Board. On approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee shall nominate two additional members who shall act as Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In approving the Supervision Committee, the School of Graduate Studies shall take into account the overall expertise and experience of the proposed team.

50.6.2 The main Supervisor shall be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board. On approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee shall nominate two additional members who shall act as Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In approving the Supervision Committee, the School of Graduate Studies shall take into account the overall expertise and experience of the proposed team.

50.6.3 Co-Supervisors from within or outside the University of Botswana may be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board which, before reaching a decision, will examine the respective CVs for evidence of an appropriate level of experience and/or current scholarly work.

50.6.4 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

12.9 Transfer of Registration

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.7 with the following provisions:

50.7.1 Transfer from MPhil to PhD

50.7.1.1 A candidate provisionally registered for the PhD degree shall apply to transfer registration and proceed to the PhD, after completion of at least a period of 9 months but not more than 24 months (full-time students) or at least 9 but not more than 36 months (part-time students), if the Supervisor so recommends. The recommendation shall be based on the work that has already been done by the student within the said period. The application must then be supported by a statement from the Supervisor describing progress and giving details of how the study is to be developed. The application must be submitted through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

50.7.2 Transfer from PhD to MPhil

50.7.2.1 A candidate registered for the PhD may choose to transfer to the MPhil programme. The student’s Supervisor may recommend that the student transfer to the MPhil programme. In both of these situations, the application for transfer must be accompanied by a written recommendation from the Supervisor and be submitted through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

13.0 Thesis

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.8 with the following provisions:

50.8.1 Submission of Title and Abstract of the Thesis

The title and abstract (not exceeding 500 words) of the Thesis must be submitted through the Supervisor and the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee for approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board approximately three months before submission of the Thesis. After the title has been approved, it may not be changed except with the permission of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

13.1 Examination

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.9 with the following provisions:

50.9.1 Entry into the Examination

50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate...
must immediately beforehand inform the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and School of Graduate Studies Board in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating higher approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.

50.9.1.3 In cases where the Supervision Committee has not approved the submission of the Thesis for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor’s approval, through the supervision committee, after a successful appeal to the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee.

50.9.2 Appointment and Functions of Internal Examiners

50.9.2.1 There shall be one External Examiner and one Internal Examiner appointed by School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

50.9.3 Board of Examiners

50.9.3.1 Composition of the Board of Examiners

The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic normally from a different (unattached) department of the relevant faculty, provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

External Examiner: A Senior Academic from outside the University of Botswana. The person must be competent in the area of the work to be examined, and an experienced researcher. s/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

50.9.3.3 In advisory capacity, at least one person may be recommended from the following. Such persons shall have no voting power on decisions to be made by the Board. One Senior Academic from a cognate Department. One Expert from a cognate Department. One Expert in the relevant field from outside the University.

50.9.3.4 In attendance: At least one from the following Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, Supervisor, or Head of the relevant Department(s).

12.10 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.10 with the following provisions:

50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and approved by Senate.

50.10.2 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations. The Appeal shall be made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, with a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results. The appeals procedure shall appear in the School of Graduate Studies handbook.

13.2 Programme Structure

A student should pass, at MPhil level, and before proceeding with research at PhD level, one course in research methodology from two such alternative generic courses, as recommended by the Faculty ISC.

Courses for MPhil/PhD Students

In accordance with the General regulations, 50.5, all MPhil programmes would be a minimum of 2 years full time and 3 years Part time. The PhD would take a minimum of 3 years full time and 5 years part time. Attendance at students’ re-search seminars and lectures by visiting scholars will be a non-credit requirement. Participation in conferences and publications will also be part of the programmes. Strong industrial links will be fostered including work and stay on site and with approved industrial partners, as envisaged by the faculty.

MPhil students take one of the two core courses on Research Methods, as appropriate to their background and intended topic of research, on the advice of the Faculty ISC. The two core courses on Research Methodology are as follows:

CEM603 Analytical Research Methods (3) (Dealing with Quantitative Research Methods)

IDR6600 Design Research Methods (3) (Qualitative and Quantitative Research Methods)

DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL ENGINEERING

Master of Science Degree in Civil Engineering

5.1 Preamble

The Master’s Programme in Civil Engineering (MSc) curriculum reflects national demands in design and construction and management, and conforms to global trends in graduate education. It consists of core and optional courses which are streamed into five areas of Civil Engineering specialization: Water Resources & Environmental Engineering, Structural Engineering, Construction Management, Geotechnical Engineering and Transportation Engineering.

5.2 Duration

Full-time students can complete the Programme in four semesters while part-time students can complete in six semesters. The first year of full-time study (semesters 1 and 2) in the Master’s Programme in Civil Engineering is based on coursework while the second year of study (semesters 3 and 4) on the supervised research of individuals leading to the presentation of their dissertation. Courses are normally offered at times to suit part time students.

5.3 Admission

The entrance requirements are a Bachelor’s degree in Civil Engineering or Construction Engineering and Management with at least second class, second division, or equivalent, from a recognized university. An alternative is a Bachelor’s degree in Civil Engineering or Construction Engineering and Management from this or any other university with two years of relevant work experience, or a 4-5 year Bachelor’s degrees in Material Science, Physics or Mathematics with at least second class, second division, or the equivalent, from this or any other recognized university.

5.4 Evaluation

Courses are evaluated from assignments and tests (40%) and exams (60%). A minimum of 55% is required to pass. Courses normally carry 3 credits.

5.5 Courses Offered

Semester 1 (all core courses)

Common courses;

MAT 631 Mathematical methods for engineers

CEM 602 Introduction to project management

CEM 603 Research methodologies

Specialization 1: Geotechnics

CEM 611 Advanced soil mechanics

CEM 631 Construction finance & economics

Specialization 2: Transportation

CEM 611 Advanced soil mechanics

Specialization 3: Water & Environment

CEM 641 Water quality management, modeling

Specialization 4: Structural

CEM 651 Advanced structural analysis

Semester 2

Specialization 1: Geotechnics

Core courses;

CEM612 Site Investigation and Soil Testing

CEM613 Analysis & Design of Shallow & Deep Foundations

Optional courses

CEM 614 Slope stability and dams

CEM 615 Clay mineralogy and expansive soils

CEM 616 Earth pressure & retaining structures

CEM 621 Pavement design

CEM 622 Highway engineering materials

CEM 655 Finite element analysis

Specialization 2: Construction management

Core courses;

MGT 744 Human resources management

CEM 633 Construction planning & cost control

Optional courses

CEM 634 Total quality management

CEM 636 Info. management in construction

CEM 637 Strategic management construction

LAW 615 Alternative dispute resolution

Specialization 3: Transportation

Core courses;

CEM 621 Pavement design

CEM 622 Highway engineering materials

Optional courses

CEM 623 Construction technology & equipment

CEM 624 Highway rehabilitation & maintenance

CEM 625 Transportation planning

CEM 626 Transportation systems & safety

Specialization 3: Water & Environment

Core courses;

CEM 642, Environmental engineering systems

CEM 643, Integrated catchment modelling
Master in Project Management
(MPM)

3.1 Preamble
The Department of Civil Engineering offers a Master in Project Management Program with two options: Course work with MPM Dissertation and Course work with MPM Research Essay. The offering of two options simultaneously shall depend on the availability of resources in the Department. Currently the MPM Dissertation option is being offered.

3.2 Special Regulations
Subject to the provisions of Academic General Regulation 00.0 and General Regulations for Master degrees 40.1 and 41.0, the following Special Regulations shall apply to the MPM degree programme.

3.3 Entrance Qualifications
3.3.1. The minimum entrance requirement shall be as stipulated in regulations 41.3.1, 41.3.2 and 41.3.4 (41.3.3 is not applicable)
3.3.2. Subject to the Special Regulation 3.3.1, candidates who have studied a course in mathematics, statistics or quantitative methods and passed with at least with a grade of C or equivalent will have an added advantage during the selection process.

3.4 Duration
The duration for the full-time and part-time MPM degree programme is as stipulated in regulations 41.5.1

3.5 Registration
The registration requirements of the MPM shall be as stipulated in regulation 41.6

3.6 MPM Structure
3.6.1. To complete the MPM programme, candidates taking course work with Dissertation option must accumulate 18 credits from core courses, at least 6 credits from optional courses, 9 credits for the Research Proposal and 15 credits for the Dissertation.
3.6.2. To complete the MPM programme, candidates taking course work with Research Essay option must accumulate 24 credits from core courses, at least 12 credits from optional courses and 12 credits for Research Essay.

3.6.3. Applicants will be required to indicate at registration the intended area of research to provide ample time for planning resources, such as, dissertation supervisors and also to assess the viability of the research. Admission of qualified applicants is dependent upon availability of an appropriate research supervisor

3.6.4. Subject to changes approved from time to time, the list of MPM courses shall be as indicated in Table 2 and 3.
3.6.5. The availability for registration of optional courses and the research essay option shall be subject to regulation 40.17.

Course work with MPM Dissertation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 744</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 650</td>
<td>Project Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 652</td>
<td>Project Environment Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the following optional courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 653</td>
<td>Project Quality, Health and Safety Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 655</td>
<td>Project Impact Appraisal and Evaluation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 641</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Business</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total semester 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 661</td>
<td>Project Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement &amp; Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM 603</td>
<td>Research Methodologies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 667</td>
<td>Project Finance, Cost Estimation and Control</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the following optional courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 664</td>
<td>Project Risk Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 668</td>
<td>Project Leadership and Conflict Management Strategies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 669</td>
<td>Project Legal Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total semester 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester 3 &amp; 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 700</td>
<td>Research Proposal</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 701</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total for semester 3 &amp; 4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total for MPM programme</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Type           | | |
|----------------|| |
| Type (C-core; O-optional) |  |

Course work with MPM Research Essay (currently not offered)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 744</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 650</td>
<td>Project Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 652</td>
<td>Project Environment Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 653</td>
<td>Project Quality, Health and Safety Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total semester 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Semester 2 |
| MPM 661 | Project Resources                   | 3       | C    |
| Procurement & Administration | 3 |
| CEM 603 | Research Methodologies              | 3       | C    |
| MPM 667 | Project Finance, Cost Estimation and Control | 3 | C |
| MPM 664 | Project Risk Analysis               | 3       | C    |
| Sub-total semester 2 | 12 |

Dissertation option is being offered.

3.7.1. All candidates are required to write a Thesis or a Research Essay. Students are advised to provide ample time for planning resources, such as, dissertation supervisors and also to assess the viability of the research. Admission of qualified applicants is dependent upon availability of an appropriate research supervisor

3.7.2. Subject to changes approved from time to time, the list of MPM courses shall be as indicated in Table 2 and 3.
3.7.3. The availability for registration of optional courses and the research essay option shall be subject to regulation 40.17.

Course work with MPM Dissertation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 744</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 650</td>
<td>Project Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 652</td>
<td>Project Environment Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the following optional courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 653</td>
<td>Project Quality, Health and Safety Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 655</td>
<td>Project Impact Appraisal and Evaluation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 641</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Business</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total semester 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 661</td>
<td>Project Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement &amp; Administration</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM 603</td>
<td>Research Methodologies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 667</td>
<td>Project Finance, Cost Estimation and Control</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the following optional courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 664</td>
<td>Project Risk Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 668</td>
<td>Project Leadership and Conflict Management Strategies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW 669</td>
<td>Project Legal Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total semester 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester 3 &amp; 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 700</td>
<td>Research Proposal</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 701</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total for semester 3 &amp; 4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total for MPM programme</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Type           | | |
|----------------|| |
| Type (C-core; O-optional) |  |

Course work with MPM Research Essay (currently not offered)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 744</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 650</td>
<td>Project Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 652</td>
<td>Project Environment Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPM 653</td>
<td>Project Quality, Health and Safety Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-total semester 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Semester 2 |
| MPM 661 | Project Resources                   | 3       | C    |
| Procurement & Administration | 3 |
| CEM 603 | Research Methodologies              | 3       | C    |
| MPM 667 | Project Finance, Cost Estimation and Control | 3 | C |
| MPM 664 | Project Risk Analysis               | 3       | C    |
| Sub-total semester 2 | 12 |

44
### DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

**Master of Science Degree in Electrical/Electronic Engineering**

**Entrance Requirements**

Applicants for MSc Programme should have obtained a relevant Bachelor’s degree in Electrical/Electronic Engineering with at least second class, second division (3.0 on 5.0 scale) on equivalent from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

**Assessment**

Each course shall be assessed by formal examination and continuous assessment. The ratio between formal examination and continuous assessment shall be 50:50.

**Award of Degree.**

The Degree of MSc in Electrical/Electronic Engineering (each stream) shall be awarded upon achieving a minimum of grade C in each course and upon successful completion and defence of the Research Dissertation (stream one-Electrical Engineering, Stream two-Mechanical Engineering, Stream two-Electronics Systems Engineering).

**Programme Structure**

- **Semester 1**
  - Core Courses (12 Credits)
  - One Stream Core Course (1 x 3 = 3 credits)
  - Two out of the Four Stream Courses

- **Semester 2**
  - Core Courses (6 Credits)
  - One Stream Core Course (1 x 3 = 3 credits)

**Programme Details**

- **Semester 1**
  - EEM 601 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
  - MEM 602 Process Engineering Systems
  - MEM 603 Renewable Energy Systems
  - MEM 604 Advanced Power Generation

- **Semester 2**
  - EEM 602 Process Engineering Systems
  - MEM 603 Renewable Energy Systems
  - MEM 604 Advanced Power Generation

**Programme Assessment**

- The Department of Electrical Engineering offers MSc degree programmes by course work and research thesis (Dissertation). Subject to the General Regulations for Master’s and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees 40.0 and to General Regulations specific for Master’s Degree Programmes 41.0 the following Departmental Special regulations shall apply:

**Semester 1**

- **Optional Courses (Select 3 out of 5 Courses – 9 Credits)**
  - EEM 610 Introduction to Modern Manufacturing
  - EEM 611 Advanced topics in Manufacturing
  - EEM 612 Advanced Power Generation
  - EEM 613 Renewable Energy Systems
  - EEM 614 Advanced Manufacturing Systems

**Semester 2**

- **Optional Courses (Select 3 out of 5 Courses – 9 Credits)**
  - EEM 615 Manufacturing Process Systems
  - EEM 616 Renewable Energy Systems
  - EEM 617 Advanced Power Generation
  - EEM 618 Advanced Manufacturing Systems
  - EEM 619 Advanced Topics in Manufacturing

### DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

**Master of Science Degree in Mechanical Engineering**

**7.0 Departmental Special Regulations for the MSc Degree Programme in Mechanical Engineering**

**7.1 Preamble**

The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers MSc degree programmes by course work and research thesis (Dissertation). Subject to the General Regulations for Master’s and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees 40.0 and to General Regulations specific for Master’s Degree Programmes 41.0 the following Departmental Special regulations shall apply:

**7.2 Entrance Requirements**

Applicants for the MSc programme in Mechanical Engineering should have obtained a Bachelor degree in Mechanical Engineering with at least GPA, on a 5-point scale) from a recognized university or institution of higher learning.

**Programme Structure**

- **Semester 1**
  - Three Common Courses plus One Core
  - MEM 601 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
  - MEM 602 Information Technology in Engineering
  - MEM 603 Research Methodologies

- **Semester 2**
  - Three Common Courses plus One Core
  - MEM 602 Advanced Power Generation
  - MEM 603 Research Methodologies
  - MEM 641 Modeling and Control (core)

**Programme Assessment**

- The ratio between formal examination and Continuous assessment shall be 50:50.

### B. STREAM 1: ENERGY AND PROCESS ENGINEERING SYSTEMS

**Semester 1**

- Three Common Courses plus One Core
  - MEM 601 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
  - MEM 602 Information Technology in Engineering
  - MEM 603 Research Methodologies

**Semester 2**

- Three Common Courses plus One Core
  - MEM 602 Advanced Power Generation
  - MEM 603 Research Methodologies
  - MEM 641 Modeling and Control (core)

### C. STREAM 3 – ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT

**Semester 1**

- Three Common Courses plus One Core
  - MEM 601 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
  - MEM 602 Information Technology in Engineering
  - MEM 603 Research Methodologies

**Semester 2**

- Three Common Courses plus One Core
  - MEM 602 Advanced Power Generation
  - MEM 603 Research Methodologies
  - MEM 641 Modeling and Control (core)

### D. STREAM 4 – CONTROL SYSTEMS

**Semester 1**

- Three Common Courses plus One Core
  - MAT 601 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
  - MEM 602 Information Technology in Engineering
  - MEM 603 Research Methodologies

**Semester 2**

- Three Common Courses plus One Core
  - MEM 602 Advanced Power Generation
  - MEM 603 Research Methodologies
  - MEM 641 Modeling and Control (core)

### 7.4 Assessment

The ratio between formal examination and Continuous assessment shall be 50:50.
DEPARTMENT OF NURSING
Master of Nursing Science (MNSc)

2.0 Special Regulations
Subject to the provisions of the General Regulations 000 and 200, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

2.1 Entrance Requirements
Entrance requirements to the Master of Nursing Science Degree Programme are:

a) A Bachelor's Degree in Nursing, with at least a second class; second division or equivalent. Equivalent degrees from other recognized academic institutions will be considered on an individual basis. Candidates with a Pass at the undergraduate level in Nursing Programmes will be considered on an individual basis;

b) A current and active nursing license in Botswana or transferable in Botswana through the Nursing and Midwifery Council for Botswana;

c) A minimum of 2 years appropriate professional practice following the first Degree, which may be acquired concurrently with part-time study. Professional practice for students who have obtained a pass in their undergraduate programmes will be considered on an individual basis.

2.2 Programme Structure
The Master of Nursing Science is a 4-semester Degree Programme consisting of coursework, a Research Essay, a clinical practicum and internship. The Degree is offered as a full-time and part-time Programme. The normal duration for the Master of Nursing Science Degree Programme shall be as stipulated in Section 40.321 of the Master's Degree Regulations.

2.3 Course Listings
Level 1/Year 1
Semester 1
Core Courses
MNS603  Family Health Nursing
MNS604  Health Assessment
MNS605  Normal Physiology and Pathophysiology
MNS606  Health Promotion Across the Life Span (except Parents and Child)
STA683  Medical Statistics

Semester 2
Core Courses
MNS601  Theoretical Foundations of Nursing
MNS602  Research Methods in Nursing
Specialty Courses (6 credits, core): All students shall select at least 2 courses from the list of courses in their specialty areas:

Adult Health Nursing Specialty
MNS607  Care of the Adult with Acute and Chronic Illness
MNS608  Advanced Concepts in Professional Nursing

Community Health Nursing Specialty
MNS609  Epidemiology
MNS610  Theory and Practice of Community Health Nursing
MNS611  Advanced Community Health Nursing Practice

Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing Specialty
MNS612  Trends in Psychiatric Modalities
MNS608  Advanced Concepts in Professional Nursing
Parent and Child Health Nursing Specialty
MNS613  Human Embryology and Genetics
MNS614  Neonatal Nursing

Family Nurse Practitioner Specialty
MNS615  Pharmaceutical Interventions in Primary Health Care
MNS706  Disaster and Trauma Nursing

Optional Courses (3 credits)
In addition, all students shall select 1 course from the optional course listing below:

MNS731  Health Policy and Health Service Management
MNS732  Trends in Midwifery Practice
MNS733  Health Informatics
EFB743  Gender and Health Education
DVS713  Health and Development
MGT640  Behavior in Organisations
LAW652  Ethics and Law in Health Care
EHF646  Counselling of Persons with Special Needs

Semester 3
MNS707  HIV/AIDS Epidemic and Nursing Management
Sub-Speciality Courses (6 credits, core): In addition, all students shall select 2 courses listed under sub-speciality areas. The 2 courses selected shall be from the same sub-specialty. All sub-speciality courses are core courses.

Adolescent Health Nursing Sub-Specialty
a) Critical/Emergency/Trauma Nursing
MNS706  Disaster and Trauma Nursing
MNS709  Advanced Skills in Disaster and Trauma Nursing
Or:
b) Gerontological and Geriatric Nursing
MNS610  Epidemiology
MNS710  Theoretical Perspectives in Aging
MNS711  Advanced Skills in the Care of the Aged

Community Health Nursing
a) School Health Nursing;
MNS712  Health Assessment and Risk Reduction in Schools
MNS713  School Health Nursing Practice
Or:
b) Occupational Health Nursing:
MNS714  Issues and Principles of Occupational Health Nursing
MNS715  Occupational Health Nursing Practice

Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing Sub-Specialty
a) Adult and Aged Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing:
MNS716  Adult and Aged Psychiatric Mental Health Problems
MNS717  Psychiatric Mental Health Practice
Or:
b) Child and Adolescent Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing:
MNS718  Child and Adolescent Psychiatric Mental Health Problems
MNS719  Psychiatric Mental Health Practice
EHF646  Counselling of Persons with Special Needs

Or:

Parent and Child Health Nursing Sub-Speciality
a) Midwifery
MNS720  Sexual and Reproductive Health
MNS722  Perinatal Nursing Care
MNS723  Midwifery Practice
Or:

b) Child and Adolescent Health Nursing:
MNS724  Common and Acute Health Problems of Children and Adolescents
MNS725  Advanced Management in Children and Adolescents
MNS726  Advanced Clinical Practice in Children and Adolescents

Family Nurse Practitioner Sub-Specialty
a) Child and Adolescent Family Nurse Practitioner:
MNS727  Diagnosis and Treatment of Acutely And Chronically Ill/Injured Children and Adolescents

b) Adult and Aged Family Nurse Practitioner:
MNS730  Diagnosis and Treatment of Acutely and Chronically Ill Adults and Aged
MNS728  Diagnostic Tests in Family Nurse Practice
MNS729  Advanced Clinical Skills in Family Nurse Practice

Or:

Semester 4
MNS702  Research Essay
Optional Courses
All students shall select courses not already taken from the optional courses listed under Semester 2.

Internship (core)

Internship Courses
MNS734  Internship in Adult Health Nursing
MNS735  Internship in Community Health Nursing
MNS736  Internship in Family Nurse Practitioner
MNS737  Internship in Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing
MNS738  Internship in Parent and Child Nursing

2.7 Assessment
2.7.1 Unless specified otherwise in the course outline, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment, which may entail tests, assignments, written papers and oral presentations. Continuous assessment shall be based on the following 3 components of work:

a) Two components of theory consisting of a major assignment and a final term assignment;

b) A cumulative practicum report.

2.7.2 Coursework taken in Departments other than Nursing Education shall be examined in accordance with the Regulations of the Departments in which the work was taken.

2.7.3 Theory and Practice shall be weighted on a ratio of 60:40. The rationale is that at a Master's Level, students' practice should be theory and evidence-based.

Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Medical Sciences degree programmes

1.0 AIM AND OBJECTIVES
1.1 Aim
The principal aim of the MPhil/PhD programmes is to develop national and regional research capacity and competencies to enable knowledge generation that would guide national and regional interventions, ensuring that health research is aligned to the national health needs.
1.2 Objectives
The objectives of the programme are to:
• promote scientific enquiry in medical sciences.
• develop medical scientists who can identify a research problem, conduct a critical scientific review of literature, develop an appropriate study design, implement and manage a research project, analyze data, interpret scientific findings and write a scientific report.
• develop researchers capable of communicating scientific findings to scientific communities, stakeholders and the general public through publications in international peer-reviewed journals and in other forums.
• develop leaders in medical laboratory science who can influence policy and practice.
• support training of medical scientists seeking higher degrees.

2.0 CAREER PATHS
There are employment opportunities in academia for MPhil/PhD (Medical Sciences) graduates in the country and beyond. Some of the graduates can join academic programmes at UB and Institute of Health Sciences. Other opportunities are available at research centers in the country including the proposed Botswana Innovation Hub. Furthermore, the Ministry of Health has plans to establish a public health laboratory that will be mandated with detection and surveillance of known and emerging diseases. In order to carry out this mandate, the public health laboratory will require trained researchers in medical sciences. In addition, there are business opportunities for graduates from this programme. Manufacturing of laboratory diagnostic reagents is an attractive enterprise since most of the reagents used in medical laboratories are imported.

3.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE
The MPhil and PhD in Medical Sciences are research degrees. However, students may be required to take limited coursework as determined by the Department.

MPhil in Medical Sciences
MLS801 Critical Appraisal and Research Seminars (Core), 6 credits
MLS802 MPhil Thesis (Core) 24 credits
Total Credits for MPhil in Medical Sciences = 30

PhD in Medical Sciences
MLS801 Critical Appraisal and Research Seminars (Core), 6 credits
MLS801 PhD Thesis (Core) 72 credits
Total Credits for PhD in Medical Sciences = 78

4.0 REGULATIONS
4.1 Admission into the Master of Philosophy (Medical Sciences) Degree Programme
Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations 50.1 and the Faculty of Health Sciences regulations the following Departmental regulations shall apply:

4.1.1 An applicant for the Master of Philosophy (Medical Sciences) degree shall normally hold a first degree in medical laboratory sciences, medicine or pharmacy, from this University or from other recognized university or equivalent institution. This should have been passed with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5 on a 5-point scale.

4.1.2 An applicant with a first degree in pure or applied biological science subject or related science field obtained with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5 or equivalent plus relevant experience in a clinical laboratory may also be considered.

4.1.3 In addition, a candidate must first discuss the proposed research topic with the designated MPhil Supervisor or Supervision Committee constituted by the Department. The applicant must also submit an acceptable outline of the proposed research (concept paper), with relevant application forms obtained from the University. The applicant is expected to make a presentation of the research concept to the Department before the Department makes a final decision on the application.

4.2 Admission into the Doctor of Philosophy (Medical Sciences) Degree Programme
In addition to General Academic Regulations 50.2, the following Departmental regulations shall apply:

4.2.1 A candidate with appropriate first degree or MSc by coursework shall register for MPhil studies at the first instance. He/she may apply to transfer his/her registration to a PhD programme according to GAR 50.7.1.

4.2.2 A candidate with an appropriate MPhil degree is eligible to apply for direct entry into the PhD programme. Such a candidate may be exempted from coursework, at the discretion of the Department.

4.2.3 The applicant with MPhil qualification must also submit an acceptable outline of research to be conducted, with application forms. Such an applicant is expected to make a presentation of the research concept to the Department before the Department makes a final decision on the application.

4.3 Registration
This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.3

4.4 Transfer from another University
This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.4

4.5 Duration of the Programme
This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.5

4.6 Programme of Study
This shall be as provided for in General Academic Regulations 50.6

4.7 Transfer of Registration
The procedure for transferring registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil is governed by General Academic Regulations 50.7.

4.8 Progression
A student's performance shall be reviewed every Semester by the Department. The review shall consist of:
• A written progress report by the student.
• A written commentary by the Supervisor on the student's progress. The Supervisor may be required to submit a supportive or corrective action plan being pursued to ensure that the student completes studies within the given time.

4.9 Thesis
This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.8. However, candidates are strongly recommended to publish their work in peer-reviewed journals before submission of the thesis in accordance to GAR 50.8.2.5.

4.10 Examination
In addition to GAR 50.9, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

• In the event the candidate to be examined holds an appointment in or has left the employ of the Department in the last three years, the Internal Examiner for his/her thesis, shall be appointed from another Department in the Faculty or other faculties.

4.11 Notification of Results and Award of Degree
In accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.10
FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Department of African Language and Literature 51
Department of English 51
Department of History 52
Department of Library and Information Studies 53
Department of Theology and Religious Studies 55
DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN LANGUAGES & LITERATURE

Master of Arts Programme in African Languages and Literature

The Department of African Languages and Literature offers a two-year Master of Arts Programme by coursework and Dissertation. Subject to the provisions of the General Regulation 400 governing such programmes, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

2.0 Entrance Requirements
2.0.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for admission to the Master of Arts Programme in the Department of African Languages and Literature shall be a Major in African Languages and Literature in a Single or Combined Major Programme in a Bachelor of Arts Degree programme from the University of Botswana or other recognised institutions, with a general classification of “2” in the subject of African Languages and Literature.

2.0.2 The Department may admit candidates with other qualifications, which, in the view of Senate, are deemed to be acceptable from their academic or professional relevance.

2.1 Programme Structure
In the normal offering of the Programme, students are required to complete two semesters of coursework and two semesters of Dissertation. The coursework will be offered in three streams. The students will be free to choose the stream they wish to follow.

2.1.1 Stream A consists of courses from both African Languages and Literature. The Programme comprises as follows:

a) Six core courses from Language and Literature, including a course in research methods;
b) Four optional courses from Language and Literature, up to two of which may be taken as electives from other departments;
c) Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.

2.1.2 Stream B consists of African Languages and Linguistics courses. The Pro-gramme comprises the following:

a) Four core Linguistics courses, including a course in research methods;
b) Six optional courses from the Language options up to three of which may be taken as electives from other departments;
c) Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.

2.1.3 Stream C consists of African Oral and Written Literature courses. The Programme is comprised as follows:

a) Four core Literature courses, including a course in research methods;
b) Six optional courses from the Literature options, up to three of which may be taken as electives from other departments;
c) Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed to provide special skills.

2.1.4 A student will usually be required to obtain a total of at least 24 credits.

2.1.5 Upon completion of coursework, a student will be expected to do Dissertation ALL701, which will normally be undertaken in two semesters. The Dissertation will be 24 credits.

2.1.6 In the Coursework and Research Essay option, candidates may do additional coursework in three semesters consisting of:

a) Nine core courses including a course in Research Methods;
b) Seven optional courses from Language and Literature, up to three of which may be taken as electives from other departments;
c) Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.

2.1.7 The Research Essay ALL 702 will normally be written in one semester, and will be equivalent to six courses or 12 credits.

2.2 Assessment and Examination
2.2.1 To proceed from Part One to Part Two of the Master of Arts Programme in African Languages and Literature, the candidate shall normally be expected to complete the coursework and pass all the courses in Part One.

2.2.2 Assessment shall normally be by continuous assessment. Where examinations are required, the weighting shall be as follows:

- Sixty per cent (60%) continuous assessment,
- Forty per cent (40%) end-of-semester examination.

2.3 Progression from Semester to Semester
The progression requirements shall follow General Regulation 40.6.

2.4 Course Listing
The following is a synopsis of the Master of Arts courses offered by the Department of African Languages and Literature:

- ALL 601 Research Methods and Dissertation Planning (C)
- ALL 611 Phonetics and Sound Transcription (C)
- ALL 612 Grammatical Theory and Analysis (C)
- ALL 613 African Literature and Literary Theory I (C)
- ALL 614 Poetics of Paradox in African Literature
- ALL 621 Current Approaches in Phonology
- ALL 622 Semantics and Pragmatics
- ALL 623 Studies in Historical and Comparative Linguistics
- ALL 624 Translation Theory and Practice in Africa
- ALL 625 Theory and Practice in African Lexicography
- ALL 626 Linguistic Theory and the Teaching of African Languages
- ALL 631 The Major Writers of Southern Africa
- ALL 632 Advanced Creative Writing I
- ALL 633 African Theatre and Drama
- ALL 634 African Philosophical Thought and the Arts
- ALL 635 Gender and Genre in African Literature
- ALL 636 Pedagogical Approaches to Literary and Cultural Studies
- ALL 641 Phonological Analyses (Pre: ALL 611)
- ALL 642 Grammatical Description (Pre: ALL 612)
- ALL 643 African Literature and Literary Theory II (C)
- ALL 644 Myth and Ritual in Africa (C)
- ALL 651 Current Approaches to Morphological Analysis
- ALL 652 Discourse Analysis and Stylistics
- ALL 653 Bantu Linguistics (Pre: ALL 623)
- ALL 654 Studies in Sociolinguistics
- ALL 655 Language Acquisition and Pathology
- ALL 661 Current Issues in Botswana Literature
- ALL 662 Advanced Creative Writing II
- ALL 663 The Written Literature in Africa
- ALL 664 Literature, Ideology and Culture
- ALL 665 Oral Traditions of the Khoesan and Other Cultures in Botswana
- ALL 666 Metaphor and Interpretation
- ALL 671 Computer-Aided Learning and Research
- ALL 672 Language Reading Proficiency (in a major SADC Language e.g Swahili, Zulu, Shona, etc)
- ALL 701 Dissertation
- ALL 702 Research Essay

MPhil/PhD Programme in African Languages and Literature

Departmental Regulations
The Departmental regulations for the MPhil and PhD Degrees in African Languages and Literature will be based on the General Regulations.

Programme Structure
The courses are:

- ALL 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in African Languages and Literature (MPhil)
- ALL 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in African Languages and Literature (PhD)

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Master of Arts Programme in English

Master's Degree Programme
The English Department offers a graduate programme leading to the award of MA in English in one of the following areas of specialisation:

- English Language and Linguistics
- English Literature
- African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora
- Theatre Studies (Currently not offered)

Departmental Regulations for the MA in English

5.1.4 Entrance Requirements
Applicants must have the following minimum requirements to be considered:

- A major in English in a Single or Combined-major Bachelor degree programme, from this university or another recognized institution
- A degree classification of 2(iii) with at least 65% in the subject English or
- Other qualifications that in the view of Senate are deemed equivalent to those in Graduate School Regulations. The Department shall interview candidates whom it deems worthy of admission but who do not satisfy the requirements of the Regulations.

5.1.5 Degree structure
Full-time: Four semesters of full-time study consists of:

- Part I. Two semesters of full-time study during which the candidate shall undertake course work as prescribed for higher programme, including the course on Research Methods which shall be a compulsory course taken at the beginning of the second semester of study.
- Part II. Two semesters of full-time study during which the candidate shall undertake supervised research and prepare a Dissertation of not less than 20,000 words.

Part-time: Six to eight semesters, consisting of:

- Part I. Four semesters of part-time study during which the candidate shall undertake course work as prescribed for higher programme, including the course on Research Methods which shall be a compulsory (one semester) course.
- Part II. Up to four semesters of part-time study during which the candidate shall undertake supervised research and prepare a Dissertation of not less than 20,000 words.
5.1.6 Specializations & their required course work for

Part I:

Specialization 1: English Language and Linguistics:
Semester 1  Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the two core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 601 Core: Grammatical Theory
ENG 611 Core: Advanced Phonology of English

Optional courses
ENG 621 Issues in Psycholinguistics
ENG 631 Advanced Pragmatics
ENG 641 Applied Linguistics and Language Teaching
ENG 651 Lexicographic and Translation Theory
ENG 661 Stylistics
ENG 671 English for Specific Purposes

Semester 2  Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 600 Core: Research Methods
ENG 701 Core: Modern English Structure and Usage
ENG 711 Core: Advanced morphology in English
Optional courses
ENG 721 Topics in Sociolinguistics
ENG 731 Advanced Discourse Analysis
ENG 751 Methodology in Lexicography
ENG 761 Literary Stylistics

Specialization 2: English Literature
Semester 1  Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the one core course plus three optional courses.
ENG 602 Core: A Period in English Literature: The Modern Age

Optional courses
ENG 622 Tradition and Continuity in English Poetry
ENG 642 The English Novel from Defoe to Joyce
ENG 652 Readings in World Literature
ENG 682 19th Century Novel in America

Semester 2  Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 600 Core: Research Methods
ENG 612 Core: 20th Century Literature Theory and Criticism

Optional courses
ENG 632 Early 17th Century English Poetry: 1603-1006
ENG 662 Special Author in English Literature
ENG 672 Language in Literature in English Literature
ENG 692 20th Century Novel in America
ENG 702 The Modern British Novel

Semester 3
ENG 772 Supervised Research and Dissertation in English Literature

Semester 4
ENG 772 Supervised Research and Dissertation in English Literature

Specialization 3: African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora
Semester 1  Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the one core course plus three optional courses.
ENG 603 Core: Modern African Literature: A Historical Perspective

Optional courses
ENG 623 Oral Literature
ENG 633 Caribbean Literature
ENG 643 Special Author in African Literature I
ENG 663 Special Author in African Literature I

Semester 2  Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 600 Core: Research Methods
ENG 613 Core: The Criticism of African Literature

Optional Courses
ENG 653 African American Literature
ENG 673 Language and Literature of Africans in Diaspora
ENG 683 The African Novel: A Regional and In-Depth Approach
ENG 693 Special Author in African Literature II
ENG 715 The Contexts of Modern African Literature (to be offered online)

Semester 3
ENG 773 Supervised Research and Dissertation in African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

Semester 4
ENG 773 Supervised Research and Dissertation in African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

Specialization 4: Theatre Studies (Currently not offered)
Semester 1  Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the two core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 604 Core: Topics in Theatre History

Optional courses
ENG 624 Topics in Dramatic Literature
ENG 634 Acting I
ENG 654 Directing I
ENG 674 Technical Theatre I
ENG 694 Botswana Theatre I

Semester 2  Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.
ENG 600 Core: Research methods
ENG 614 Core: Seminar in Dramatic Theory and Criticism

Optional courses
ENG 644 Acting II
ENG 664 Directing II
ENG 684 Technical Theatre II
ENG 704 Theatre Management

Semester 3
ENG 774 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Theatre and Theatre Studies

Semester 4
ENG 774 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Theatre and Theatre Studies

To proceed from Part I to Part II of the programme, the candidate must complete the coursework and pass all the eight courses in Part I. In addition, the candidate must present a Dissertation proposal which should be approved by the Department. Assessment of each course in all programmes shall consist of: 50% continuous assessment and 50% final examination, except for:

a. Research Methodology courses in which a 5,000-word research paper shall be required in place of the final examination. The research paper shall form the basis of the Dissertation proposal to be presented to the Department as stipulated above; and

b. Practical Drama in which continuous assessment shall be 70%, made up of 40% Portfolio and 30% Practical; the final examination shall be 30%.

A student who has failed not more than 4 courses will be allowed to retake the failed courses in subsequent semesters, according to the General Regulations.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in English

Admission Requirements
Admission to the MPhil programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1. Candidates must have obtained a single major or honours degree in English with an overall A or B average from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher education. Candidates who have obtained a First or Upper Second Class in a combined major degree may be considered provided that they have achieved at least a B average in the subject English. Candidates who have obtained degrees in English but do not meet the requirements above may be admitted to the programme provided they undergo a departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme in English.

Admission into the PhD programme. To register for the PhD degree a candidate must have obtained an MA or MPhil degree in English from a recognized university. Candidates already registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.7.1.1

Duration of the Programme
The programme of study shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.5.

The programmes. The MPhil and PhD programmes shall consist of two courses in any of the Department's four areas of graduate specialization: English Language and Linguistics, English Literature, African Literature, and the Literature of Africans in the Diaspora, and Theatre Studies. The courses are:

ENG 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in English
ENG 900 Supervised research and Thesis in English

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY
Master of Arts Programme in History

Entry Requirements
MA Degrees & Postgraduate Diplomas
Applicants should normally have either (a) a Bachelor's degree of the University of Botswana of at least second class, second division, with an average of at least 65% in History or Archaeology courses, or (b) a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, which in the opinion of the
History Department is of the same standard, from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

Applicants who do not meet the above requirements may be considered for admission after the Department has satisfied itself that the candidate has the capability to complete the programme successfully. In all cases, the questions of whether an applicant is qualified, and of which applicants shall be given preference if there are more qualified applicants than can be admitted, shall be determined by the History Department on the basis of its judgment of the candidate's academic abilities.

In making this determination the Department may take into account the applicant's academic record, the applicant's work experience, and any other information provided by the applicant; and may interview the applicant and require the applicant to undergo further assessment at the Department's discretion.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in History

MPhil Programme:
The following candidates are eligible for admission:

- Applicants with a Master's Degree in History, Archaeology, or Museum Studies from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning, or with a First Class Bachelor's or equivalent degree.
- Applicants with at least one-year graduate qualifications from a recognized university of higher learning in any subject which is deemed relevant to a proposed research Dissertation may be admitted subject to the discretion of the Department of History Board.

PhD Programme:
The following candidates are eligible for admission:

- Applicants already registered for the MPhil Programme shall be permitted to transfer to the PhD Programme in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.2.
- Applicants with at least one-year graduate qualifications from a recognized university of higher learning in any subject which is deemed relevant to a proposed research Dissertation may be admitted subject to the discretion of the Department of History Board.
- Applicants with an MPhil or equivalent degree from a recognized university or institution of higher learning;
- Applicants with an MPhil or equivalent degree from a recognized university or institution of higher learning in any subject which is deemed relevant to the proposed research topic by the Department of History; in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.31.2, applicants who do not satisfy the above qualifications shall initially register for the MPhil Programme.

Programme Structure

The courses are:

- HIS 800  Supervised Research and Thesis in History (MPhil)
- HIS 900  Supervised Research and Thesis in History (PhD)

Duration

MA:
- Full-time: 2 years (i.e., 2 semesters of coursework and 2 semesters of Dissertation or 3 semesters of coursework and 1 semester of Research Essay).
- Part-time: 3 years (i.e., 4 semesters of coursework and 2 semesters of Dissertation or Research Essay).

MPhil: 2 years (full-time minimum)
PhD: 3 years (full-time minimum)

Course Structure

MA Degree in History
(all courses 3 credits, except Dissertation Courses HIS 662 & HIS 751)

Core courses

HIS 601 History Research Methodology
HIS 602 Philosophy of History
HIS 603 Historiographical Issues in Pre-colonial Southern Africa
HIS 604 Historiographical Issues in Modern South Africa

Optional courses

HIS 611 Introduction to the Economic History
HIS 612 Case Studies in the Economic History of Africa
HIS 613 Political and Economic Aspects of Imperialism
HIS 614 Cultural and Environmental Approaches to the History of Imperialism
HIS 615 History of Religion in Africa
HIS 616 Religion and Power in Botswana
HIS 627 Archaeology for Teachers Special Topic courses (optional)
HIS 651 Special Topic I
HIS 652 Special Topic II
HIS 653 Special Topic III
HIS 654 Special Topic IV

Special Topics currently approved by the History Department Board:
- Historiography of Conquest & Resistance in Africa
- Historiography of the African Diaspora
- Historiography of Labour Migration in Southern Africa
- Khoesan History in Southern Africa
- Impact of the Two World Wars on Botswana
- History of Film with special Reference to Africa
- The British South Africa Company and the Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1888 – 1913
- Military History of Botswana

Other optional courses

- With the approval of the History Department Board, candidates may take courses offered by other Departments which shall be counted as substituting for optional History courses. Appropriate courses from the Master's level programmes of the following departments will normally be approved: African Languages and Literature, Theology and Religious Studies, Sociology (Development Studies), Political and Administrative Studies, and Environmental Science.
- Courses from other departments may be approved especially in the case of courses relevant to particular research projects proposed by candidates.

Dissertation courses (core)

HIS 662 Research Proposal for Dissertation
The proposal must be accepted by the History Department Board before a candidate proceeds to HIS 750.

HIS 750 Dissertation
Candidates conduct research under the supervision of a Supervisor assigned by the History Department Board. The Dissertation must conform to all guidelines laid down by the History Department Board concerning format, structure, etc. The length of the Dissertation shall be as laid down in General Regulation 40.714.

DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

Degrees offered: Master's, MPhil and PhD in Library and Information Studies; Master's in Archives and Records Management

Special Regulations for the Master's in Library and Information Studies

Subject to the provisions of the Regulations, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

Entrance Requirements

The entrance requirements for the Master's Degree in Library and Information Studies are as follows:

- The normal minimum qualifications for entry into the MLIS shall be a first Degree in any subject obtained from this University or equivalent institutions with at least a minimum second class lower division or equivalent. Holders of degrees other than Library and Information Studies will also be considered.
- Applicants who have obtained a pass Degree at the undergraduate level and who have obtained a minimum of credit in the Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDILS) or its equivalent from this University or any recognized university may be admitted directly to Year Two of the MLIS Pro-grame.

Programme Structure

The MLIS Programme extends over four semesters of full-time study and six semesters of part-time study in the single subject Library and Information Studies, leading to the award of a Master's in Library and Information Studies Degree. The MLIS Programme shall be by coursework and Dissertation, with the normal duration as described in General Regulation 40.321. The Programme shall consist of a minimum of 57 credits.

The first year will consist mainly of coursework and developing a research proposal. The coursework consists of core courses in Library and information Studies, Information Science and courses specifically devoted to the theory and practice of Archives and Records Management, as well as optional courses. It is also possible to select other electives offered at the Master's level. However, such courses can only be chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department.

A two-month practical attachment will be undertaken after the first year, during the long vacation, leading to the development of a professional report under the auspices of LIS25.

In the second year, students will carry out their research and write a Dissertation. The Dissertation shall be completed in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 40.41. Part-time MLIS students shall complete the MLIS in 6 semesters. A student shall be expected to take a minimum of 6 credits per semester.

Semester I

Core Courses

- LIS 600 Computers and Data Communications
- LIS 620 Foundations of the Information Profession
- LIS 621 Theory and Practice of Cataloguing and Classification
- REC 601 Theory and Practice of Records Management

Optional Courses

- LIS 630 Technical Writing, Editing and Newsletter/ Magazine Production
- LIS 634 Knowledge Management for the Information Professional
- LIS 635 Business Information Systems
- LIS 602 Database Systems
- LIS 607 Web Design and Multimedia
- LIS 628 Information Entrepreneurship Skills
- REC 603 Advanced Course in Preservation and Conservation
- REC 605 Legal Aspects of Information
### Program Structure
The programme shall extend over four semesters leading to the award of a Master's in Archives and Records Management. The programme shall extend over 6 semesters for part-time MARM students. The program shall be by coursework and Dissertation, with the normal duration as described in General Regulation 40.321. The curriculum shall consist of credit units, that is, the number of course hours per week. The program shall consist of a minimum of 54 credits. The first year consists mainly of course work, developing research proposal and a practical attachment. In the second year students will carry out their research and write a Dissertation. The coursework consists of core courses (common to Library and Information work coded LIS) and courses specifically devoted to the theory and practice of archives and records management coded REC. Optional courses can be selected from other departments and faculties at the Master's level. However, such courses can only be chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department of Library and Information Studies. A practical attachment will be undertaken after the first year, during the long-vacation, for a period of two (2) months leading to the development of a professional report under the auspices of REC 611.

In the second year students will carry out their research and write a Dissertation. The Dissertation shall be completed in accordance to the provisions of General Regulation 41.9. Part-time MARM students shall complete the MARM in 6 semesters. A student shall be expected to take a minimum of 6 credits per semester.

### Award of Degree
To be awarded the Master's in Library and Information Studies Degree, a student must be credited with at least 57 credits, including all core courses: 27 credits in the first year, 6 credits in the winter vacation, and 24 credits in the second year. Regulation 00.85 shall apply.

### Master in Archives And Records Management (MARM)

#### Special Regulations
Subject to the provisions of the academic General Regulations and Faculty of Humanities, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

#### Entrance Qualifications
- The normal minimum entrance qualification shall be a Bachelor's degree in any subject obtained from this or any other recognized university or equivalent institution with at least a minimum of a second-class lower division or equivalent or a minimum of 3.0 GPA.
- Holders of a pass degree at undergraduate level in any subject with two years relevant work experience are eligible for admission into the MARM programme.

#### Assessment and Examinations
Evaluation of students' performance in the MLIS Programme shall be based on continuous assessment and a formal examination at the end of each semester. The weighting between continuous assessment and formal examination shall be 1:1 except LIS 729: Practical Attachment, which will be assessed by continuous examination. All examinations will be three hours duration unless stated otherwise. The overall course grade will be computed as per General Regulation 40.532 and the GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Academic Regulation 00.86. The Dissertation will be examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner, both nominated by the Department.

### Awards
**Award of the Master of Archives and Records Management (MARM)**
A student to be awarded the Master of Archives and Records Management degree must: be credited with 57 credits including all core courses distributed in the following manner: 12 credits in the first semester, 15 credits in the second semester of the first year and 6 credits of practical attachment carried out in the long vacation, and 24 credits in the second year. Regulation 41.6.2 shall apply.

**MPhil and PhD Degrees in Library and Information Studies**
Doctor of Philosophy - Library and Information Studies

### Preamble
Subject to the provisions of the Academic General Regulations S0.2 and Faculty of Humanities, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply. The degree is carried out through supervised research, but with required coursework that is deemed necessary by the Departmental Board.

### Entrance Requirements
The normal minimum qualifications for entry into the PhD shall be:
- An appropriate Master's (MSc, MA, MEd, MPhil or equivalent)
- Applications shall initially have a provisional registration into the PhD, and subsequently transfer registration to the PhD degree after satisfying the requirements for such a transfer of registration.

### Duration of Programme
The normal duration of the degree shall be as follows:
- A minimum of 6 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a full-time basis
- A minimum of 8 semesters and a maximum of 16 semesters on a part-time basis.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 2</th>
<th>Core Courses of Graduate Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIS 622</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS 623</td>
<td>Information Needs, Sources and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS 624</td>
<td>General Management in Information Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS 627</td>
<td>Research Methods And Proposals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIS 605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS 626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS 632</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Records Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIS 636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC 604</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Winter Vacation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS 729</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIS 700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIS 700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dissertation Supervision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 41.9.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation 00.85 shall apply.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year, 6 credits in the winter vacation, and 24 credits in the second year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Registration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject to the provisions of the academic General Regulations and Faculty of Humanities, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Entrance Qualifications
- The normal minimum entrance qualification shall be a Bachelor's degree in any subject obtained from this or any other recognized university or equivalent institution with at least a minimum of a second-class lower division or equivalent or a minimum of 3.0 GPA.
- Holders of a pass degree at undergraduate level in any subject with two years relevant work experience are eligible for admission into the MARM programme.

### Program Structure
The programme shall extend over four semesters leading to the award of a Master's in Archives and Records Management. The programme shall extend over 6 semesters for part-time MARM students. The program shall be by coursework and Dissertation, with the normal duration as described in General Regulation 40.321. The curriculum shall consist of credit units, that is, the number of course hours per week. The program shall consist of a minimum of 54 credits. The first year consists mainly of course work, developing research proposal and a practical attachment. In the second year students will carry out their research and write a Dissertation. The coursework consists of core courses (common to Library and Information work coded LIS) and courses specifically devoted to the theory and practice of archives and records management coded REC. Optional courses can be selected from other departments and faculties at the Master's level. However, such courses can only be chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department of Library and Information Studies. A practical attachment will be undertaken after the first year, during the long-vacation, for a period of two (2) months leading to the development of a professional report under the auspices of REC 611.

In the second year students will carry out their research and write a Dissertation. The Dissertation shall be completed in accordance to the provisions of General Regulation 41.9. Part-time MARM students shall complete the MARM in 6 semesters. A student shall be expected to take a minimum of 6 credits per semester.
DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY & RELIGIOUS STUDIES
Master of Arts Degree in Theology and Religious Studies

Entry Requirements
The normal entry requirement shall be as stipulated in the School of Graduate Studies General Regulation 41.0 and 50.0 and Departmental Regulations 4.0 to 4.4.

Programme Structure
The programme structure will be as prescribed under General Regulations 40.61 and Departmental Regulations 5.2 to 5.6, 7.1 to 7.4.

Semester 1
Core course:
- TRS 600  Research Methods

Optional courses:
- a. Christian Theology:
  - TRS 601  Systematic Theology: Methodological Reflections
  - TRS 602  The Reformation and Counter-Reformation in Theological Perspective
  - TRS 603  Liberation Theologies in Developing Countries
  - TRS 604  Old Testament Hermeneutics
  - TRS 605  Biblical Hebrew for Beginners
  - TRS 606  New Testament Hermeneutics
  - TRS 607  Biblical Greek for Beginners
  - TRS 608  Christianity and African Culture
  - TRS 609  Christian Ethics and Social Issues

- b. Religion and Philosophy:
  - TRS 620  African Divinities and Cosmologies
  - TRS 621  Hinduism: Its Essence and Development
  - TRS 622  Buddhism: Its Social History and Thought
  - TRS 623  Inter-Testamentary and Rabbinic Judaism
  - TRS 624  A Critical Study of Islamic Sources
  - TRS 625  History of Christianity in Africa
  - TRS 626  Ethics and Religion
  - TRS 627  Philosophical Reflections on God
  - TRS 628  Religion and Society
  - TRS 629  Debates in African Philosophy

Semester 2
Core course:
- LIS 627  Research Methods And Proposals

Optional courses:
- a. Christian Theology:
  - TRS 611  Modern and Contemporary Theologies
  - TRS 612  Major Themes in Reformation Theology
  - TRS 613  Theologies of Gender and Identity

- TRS 614  Advanced Old Testament Hermeneutics
- TRS 615  Hebrew Grammar and Translation
- TRS 616  Advanced New Testament Hermeneutics
- TRS 617  Greek Grammar and Translation
- TRS 618  Theologies of African Independent Churches
- TRS 619  Moral Theologies and Pluralism

b. Religion and Philosophy
- TRS 620  African Traditional Religions in Contemporary Society
- TRS 631  Hinduism in Modern Society
- TRS 632  Buddhism in Modern World
- TRS 633  Judaism and Modernity
- TRS 634  Modern Muslim Society
- TRS 635  History of Christianity in Botswana
- TRS 636  Professional Ethics
- TRS 637  Critical Philosophical Themes on Religion
- TRS 638  Religion and Modernity
- TRS 639  Rational Psychology

Semester 3
- TRS 700 Desertion

Semester 4
- TRS 700 Desertion

Assessment
Assessment shall be as per General Regulation 00.8 and Departmental Regulations 10.0.

MPhil/PhD in Theology and Religious Studies

INTRODUCTION:
The Department of Theology and Religious Studies (TRS) is one of seven departments that constitute the Faculty of Humanities. It plays a crucial role as one of the key stakeholders within the University structures. At the undergraduate level, the TRS Department offers a Bachelor of Arts program. The TRS Department also offers a Master of Arts in Theology and Religious Studies on a full-time and part-time basis. The MA program was introduced during the 1980s. Since then a number of people have graduated.

Aims and Objectives:
The TRS Department's mission statement, which falls in line with the university's mission, is "to advance the intellectual and human resource capability of the nation and the international community". One of the goals of the University's Strategic Plan, "A Strategy for Excellence", is to provide relevant and high quality academic programs with inspired academic confidence and leadership in the tertiary education sector. It intends to deliver excellence in all it does thereby acquiring a growing national, regional and international reputation. This, in turn, will position the University of Botswana as a leading university in Africa. For this mission to be actualized, the TRS Department has identified a number of Aims and Objectives. These are:

- To stimulate research in the area of Theology, Religious studies and Philosophy by explaining how these dimensions affect the day-to-day life of the individual and the nation as a whole.
- To contribute to the enhancement of undergraduate programs by absorbing into these programs relevant findings from postgraduate research.
- To provide an opportunity for Botswana citizens and others from SADC and beyond to obtain the highest level of professional qualification in Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy.
- To assist in the training of individuals in public service, the private sector, and religious institutions in order to develop the country's human resources.
- To enable students to acquire a better understanding of humanity in its totality via the process of thinking critically and creatively.
- To collaborate with other UB Departments and Faculties by mounting interdisciplinary programs to enhance and enrich the MPhil and PhD that will grant potential candidates better job opportunities.
- To cooperate with other university agencies such as the Centre for Continuing Education in upgrading the knowledge and skills of teachers, ministers of religion, and other public servants who may wish to acquire theological and philosophical training on part-time basis, or via distance learning, or who may wish to register for tailor-made study programs in different centres around the country.

RATIONALE:

The University's Vision is to "be a leading academic centre of excellence in Africa and the world." The TRS Department sees itself contributing substantially and effectively through the introduction of MPhil/PhD programmes. The TRS Department also envisions that its programmes will add value to the University's priority areas of Teaching and Research. The introduction of these programs in the TRS Department will strengthen the postgraduate MA programme. The MPhil and PhD candidates will have the opportunity of specializing in one of the following areas (as well as their sub-areas): Theology, Biblical Studies, Religious Studies and Philosophy. The establishment of these programs, which fall in line with the strategic plans of the Department and the Faculty will assist in the production of a pool of qualified personnel that is needed in the private and public sectors. Although Botswana considers itself to be a secular, democratic state, the majority of its citizens are religiously oriented. The information at hand reflects that 'secularism' as a phenomenon is not followed in all sectors of Botswana society and that it does not have wide-spread support. Many people are deeply immersed in religious matters. This shows that there is a definite need to study religion scientifically at a higher level.

NEEDS ASSESSMENT:
The TRS Department has been approached by numerous individuals from within the University of Botswana structures as well as from the region regarding its Doctoral studies programme (letters attached). The Department expects some of its own MA graduates and those currently registered to consider joining the MPhil/PhD programme. During the university-wide review of semesterised pro-grammes the External Assessors for TRS recommended as follows: "The introduction of a PhD programme in TRS must receive urgent attention. The Department needs to be proactive to draw outstanding postgraduates for the PhD programme. PhD students
can provide the capacity for the department to appoint research and teaching assistants that will nurture a research environment in the department”. Again the TRS Advisory Board (27/3/9) and the Humanities Faculty Executive (28/4/9) strongly supported the idea of introducing the MPhil/PhD programme noting that it will enhance capacity building not only of people working in church related organizations, but also in other sectors of the Botswana economy. The Department has a cadre of scholars with a wide range of expertise and specializations. Potential MPhil/PhD students may therefore wish to enter programs that cover areas such as African Religious Traditions, African Philosophy, Cultural Studies, Gender/Feminist and postcolonial Approaches to Biblical Studies, Pentecostalism, Ecumenism, Ethics, Religion/Theology and HIV/AIDS, Philosophies of African Religions, Religion and Society in SADC and Religion and International Relations. These areas have not been adequately dealt with by similar departments with which it competes in the region. The Department anticipates that it will, on average, attract three students annually and contribute to the development of Botswana’s human resources.

Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Theology & Religious Studies

Preamble
The Department of Theology & Religious Studies offers MPhil and PhD degrees by supervised research only in accordance with UB General Regulation 50.0.

Admission Requirements for MPhil Programme
Admission into the MPhil (Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1 of the University General Regulations for Master’s and MPhil.

- Candidates must have obtained a Single Major or Honours degree in Theology and Religious Studies with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; GPA of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized University or equivalent Institution of Higher Education or a Master’s degree in order to do MPhil in TRS.
- Candidates must have obtained a Single Major or Honours degree in Philosophy with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; GPA of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized university or equivalent Institution of Higher Education in order to do MPhil in Philosophy.
- Candidates who have obtained an appropriate combined major degree with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average) may be considered, provided that they have achieved at least an Upper Second Class performance (B average) in the subject Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy.
- Candidates who have obtained degrees in Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy, but who do not meet the requirements above may be admitted to the programme, provided they undergo a departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme in Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy. On the basis of this evaluation, the departmental board shall make recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies as to whether the candidate is admissible to the programme.

Admission into the PhD (Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy) programme shall be in accordance with University Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for Master’s and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees. Students with a first degree honours in TRS or equivalent (as stated in the University statutes) who apply for PhD, will be required to do one year of MPhil before they qualify for PhD. The following regulations shall also apply:

(i) To register for the PhD degree (Theology and Religious Studies) a candidate must have obtained an MA, MPhil degree or equivalent in Theology and Religious Studies from a recognized university.
(ii) To register for the PhD degree (Philosophy) a candidate must have obtained an MA or MPhil degree or equivalent in Philosophy from a recognized university.
(iii) Candidates already registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.7.1.1.

Programme Structure

The courses are:

- TRS 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Theology and Religious Studies (MPhil)
- TRS 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Theology and Religious Studies (PhD)

Submission of Applications for Admission
The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the MPhil and PhD degree programmes shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2.

Registration
The procedure for registration for the MPhil/PhD degree programmes shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.3.

Programme
The MPhil/PhD programme will be carried out through supervised research as specified in the University General Regulations for the degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Duration of the Programme
The duration of the programme shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulation 50.5.

Programme of Study
The programme of study shall be as specified in the University General Regulation 50.6.

Transfer of Registration
Transfers of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with University General Regulation 50.7.

Thesis
Theses shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.8.

Examinations
Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.9.

Notification of Results and award of Degree
The notification of results and award of degree shall be in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.10 (UB Calendar 2006-2007).
FACULTY OF MEDICINE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internal Medicine</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesia &amp; Critical Care</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Medicine</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Medicine</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics and Adolescent Health</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FACULTY OF MEDICINE (FOM)
Master in Medicine (MMed)

Background
The new Faculty of Medicine (FOM) at the University of Botswana (UB) offers both undergraduate (MBBS) and postgraduate degrees (MMed). The following 4 year long postgraduate training programmes (start in January) are available:
- Anaesthesia & Critical Care (Princess Marina and South African academic hospitals)
- Emergency Medicine (Princess Marina and University of Cape Town academic hospitals)
- Family Medicine (Mahalapye District Hospital, Letsholathebe II Memorial Hospital, Maun)
- Internal Medicine (Princess Marina and University of Cape Town and Stellenbosch Univ academic hospitals)
- Paediatrics and Adolescent Health (Princess Marina and Univ of Witwatersrand academic hospitals)
- Public Health Medicine (based in Gaborone with district rotations)
- Pathology (Anatomical and Clinical) UB, National Health Lab and South African academic hospitals

Transfers
Any Motswana who started postgraduate training elsewhere and for whatever reason has not been able to complete a programme and still wants to pursue their studies, may be eligible to transfer into UB programmes for the above specialties on a case-by-case basis.

The Positions
MMed trainees will be in fulltime training though working in MOH facilities. Those on sponsorship from the government will receive compensation packages consistent with government policies and previous experience. Applicants not on Government sponsorship will have to arrange their own sponsorship to cover UB fees, books and related items, travel and living expenses.

Requirements
All applicants should have completed medical training at a recognized school of medicine and have been in active clinical practice for at least two years – one or more of which must have been in an approved internship programme. Whilst preference will be given to Botswana citizens, non-citizens with proof of sponsorship will be considered as well. It's the responsibility of the applicant to ensure they fulfill criteria for sponsorship by their prospective sponsor before applying.

Application Procedures
Completed applications must include: a. An up-to-date curriculum vitae listing education, work experience and relevant personal information. b. A statement of approximately 500 words indicating why the applicant is seeking postgraduate training in the particular specialty. c. Certified copies of qualifications and degrees as well as official transcripts from the applicant’s medical school. d. Three letters of reference from professional contacts. e. Completed School of Graduate Studies application form.

Regulations
The Master of Medicine is offered as a medical postgraduate programme involving clinical rotations, course work and dissertation. Trainees will be working full time in health establishments and undertaking training as an integral part of their clinical workload.

1.0 Special Regulations
Subject to the provisions of the General Regulations 00, 40 and 41, the following Faculty of Medicine (FOM) regulations shall apply.

2.0 Degree Programme
All who successfully complete these programmes will be awarded an MMed degree from the University of Botswana and will qualify for specialty registration with the Botswana Health Professions Council.

3.0 Entrance and Residential Requirements
3.1 Applicants must hold a first degree in Medicine or equivalent from recognized University and must have completed at least two years of clinical practice that will include at least 12 months in a recognized supervised internship programme.
3.2 Completed applications shall be received by the deadline set by the SOM immediately preceding the commencement of the academic year for which the application is made.
3.3 Applicants meeting basic entry requirements will be invited for an interview. Selection will be based on the candidate's competitiveness including the interview outcome. The overall assessment will be 30% for academic qualifications, 30% for relevant experience including supportive references and 40% for the interview.
3.4 The graduate student will commence her/his M. Med Programme on the date specified in the offer letter.
3.5 The applicants will be required to start as a class on pre-set dates. An applicant unable to take up her/his admission may however resubmit her/his application in a subsequent year.
3.6 A student may withdraw from studies by requesting permission to withdraw from the Department and the SGS. When such a request is approved by the Department and the SGS the student's registration may be suspended for up to 24 months (4 semesters).

4.0 Programme Structure
4.1 The specialised M. Med. Areas share a common format.
4.2 Each requires four years of full time study which is consistent with SADC and other international standards. Candidates will complete eight semesters of Level 600 and 700 courses.
4.3 A dissertation is required.

5.0 Progression and Research Requirements
5.1 Progress toward the M. Med. degree will be made through a balanced programme of study including didactic seminar instruction and supervised clinical apprenticeships in the specialty area of choice.
5.2 As an integrating capstone to this continuous learning process each student must write and defend a research-based dissertation. It is expected that the initial effort for this dissertation will begin early in the learner's career at UB and no later than the second semester courses GME 602 and 701; Introduction to Clinical Research & Introduction to Medical Literature respectively. Formal submission and examination of this work will occur at some point during the last two years of the M. Med programme. Academic credit structure to support the dissertation research may vary from specialty to specialty.
5.3 Students are generally required to progress through all the courses of the programme in sequence. However, in the early years of the programme there may be exceptional applicants who have completed one or more years of post-graduate training in other countries. Such candidates may apply to the Dean of FOM for special consideration in accordance with UB policy on prior learning.
5.4 Training shall be based on a tutorial and interactive learning model.
5.5 Supervision from clinical staff members shall be provided at different levels depending on the progress of the student and the difficulty or risk involved with the service/ procedure.
5.6 By the end of the programme all trainees will be expected to function independently in the vast majority of clinical situations to be encountered by the average practitioner in their disciplines.
5.7 While the seminar-based subject material can in general be well defined and presented in an orderly progression, the learning process for the clinical base is less structured and predictable. Patients arrive, are cared for, and provide unique learning opportunities at different times and in different settings. Competency is, of course, measured and reported during the entire learning experience, but each learner’s sequential progress is different depending on the presentation of clinical material to the wards and clinics. This is a distinguishing feature of postgraduate medical education and it requires a very close interactive relationship between learner and mentor(s) throughout the training programme.
5.8 In the end the faculty is obliged to confirm that all learners have reached competency levels in all relevant areas of the chosen specialty but the integration of the individual patient based learning experiences will be different for each candidate.
5.9 Students who demonstrate conduct appropriate to the profession of medicine throughout the four duration of the programme and successfully complete all the academic requirements of the programme will be eligible to graduate with a Master of Medicine degree.

7.0 Conduct of students
7.1 Any conduct deemed inappropriate to the profession of medicine will be referred to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine in writing. If these allegations are of a serious nature, the Dean may convene a Disciplinary Committee to investigate the allegations and to determine any actions to be taken. The allegations may be dismissed, or the student may be given a written warning, placed on probation or dismissed after consultation with the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies and the DVCAA. Any student who appears before the disciplinary committee more than once for allegations of a serious nature which are proved to be true is likely to be dismissed.
7.2 The opinion of the BHPC will be sought in cases of serious professional misconduct.

8.0 Performance Evaluation
8.1 Rotations Evaluations
8.1.1 The resident’s performance will be evaluated by the specialist/lecturer. A written evaluation will be completed at least once per rotation.
8.1.2 The record of evaluations of the residents will be maintained by the Faculty of Medicine. These written reports, completed on the evaluation form, will be kept in the resident’s personal file. Residents will review their file any time he or she wishes.
8.1.3 Evaluations assess procedural skills, fund of medical knowledge, medical management ability, patient communication and relationship skills, acceptance of supervision, work ethic, patient-centred focus, understanding and application of socioeconomic principles, and medical record completion.
8.1.4 Verbal feedback will be given to the resident regarding the evaluation by the faculty.
8.1.5 The resident will be given a grade of P(progress), U (unsatisfactory) or I (incomplete) for each rotation.
8.1.6 The Faculty members of the relevant Specialty will
8.1.7 The relevant Specialty Faculty members will meet the residents at regular intervals (at least quarterly), to evaluate their performance, give them feedback and listen to their concerns.

9.0 Attendance at formal teaching sessions: Attendance is expected at all teaching sessions, unless in case of unavoidable clinical responsibilities, sickness or personal emergency, subject to approval by the Head of Department. Mandatory minimum attendance requirement of 80%.

9.1 Unsatisfactory Evaluations
9.1.1 Those residents who do not receive a satisfactory grade for a rotation will be allowed to repeat that rotation once without penalty.
9.1.2 A second poor showing will result in the resident being placed on probation which will include specific requirements which must be met before it can be lifted.
9.1.3 A resident who remains on probation for more than 6 months is liable to termination from the programme.

9.2 Dissertation and Examinations
Candidiates who have successfully completed Part I exam, dissertation, Part II exam and the rotations, shall be recommended by the FOM to Senate for award of the MMed degree of the University of Botswana.

9.2.1 Residents shall be required to have a dissertation accepted by the examiners as well as pass Part I and Part II examinations prior to receipt of the MMed degree. The examinations shall be of similar standard as that of the College of Medicine of South Africa or similar international professional body for the respective specialties/disciplines. Where possible, desirable and advantageous, disciplines may use the South African College examinations which shall be accepted by the UB as equivalent to its own examinations and for purposes of meeting the academic requirements of the MMed programme.

9.2.2 Dissertation
9.2.2.1 Residents will be required to take a course on clinical research and medical literature within the first two years as a prerequisite for their dissertation.
9.2.2.2 Each resident will select their dissertation topic and supervisor by end of the first year. The resident will, with the assistance of the supervisor, develop an acceptable programme of the research project culminating in the submission and examination of the proposal by the seventh semester.
9.2.2.3 The dissertation will have to be 2500 to 10 000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and appendices) and found to be of adequate standard by the relevant University of Botswana (UB) or similar international professional body.
9.2.2.4 Examination of the Dissertation shall be in accordance with the UB regulations [41.11] and shall be assessed as follows:
   a. Accepted and passed;
   b. Accepted pending minor modifications;
   c. Referred for major amendments; or
   d. Failed

The completion of required minor amendments to the Dissertation shall be coordinated by the Supervisor and certified by the Internal Examiner [41.11.5]. Major amendments shall be approved by the External Examiner [41.11.6].

9.2.3 The M. Med Part I examination must be passed by the resident within the first two years of the MMed programme. Satisfactory evaluations of both the Rotations and by the relevant faculty members shall be a prerequisite for taking the M. Med Part I examination. Residents will be given a pass or fail grade for the MMed Part I examination.

9.2.3.1 A candidate who fails the MMEd Part I exam shall be allowed to re-sit the Part I exam the following semester.
9.2.3.2 The Part I exam will be available once every semester. Therefore within the first two years of the M Med programme there will be a maximum of four potential opportunities for the resident to sit the exam.
9.2.3.3 A candidate who does not pass the MMEd Part I exam within the first two years of the MMEd shall have their future with the MMEd programme reviewed by the Faculty of Medicine Board, with strong consideration given to the recommendation by the relevant supervising department.
9.2.3.4 If the Board decides that the candidate has otherwise performed well during their MMEd and is worthy of further opportunities to pass the Part I exam, the candidate may remain in the M Med programme and re-sit the exam. Such a candidate will re-register for the MMEd Part I examination preparation course and continue the clinical rotations of the fourth semester in Botswana. Once the candidate has successfully passed the Part I exam they may commence third year (semester five) of the MMEd programme.
9.2.3.5 If the Faculty of Medicine Board decides that the candidates overall performance during the MMEd programme has been unsatisfactory, the Faculty of Medicine Board may decide to terminate the candidates place in the M Med programme. A candidate shall commence rotations at external collaborating institutions only after successfully passing the Part I M Med examination and completing at least two years of the programme in Botswana.
9.2.3.6 This section on examinations may not apply to all programmes. Please refer to the section on each programme for specifics on examinations.

9.2.4 The MMEd Part II examination will take place during fourth year of the MMEd programme, and the candidates will be examined according to the training received. Satisfactory evaluations of the Rotations by the relevant faculty members shall be a prerequisite for taking the M. Med Part II examination. The Part II examination may be taken before or after acceptance of the dissertation, but the resident has to have successfully completed the dissertation and passed the Part II examination in order to be recommended by the Faculty Board to the Senate for conferment of an MMed degree. Individual MMEd programmes may set additional pre-requisites for the sitting of the Part II examination, e.g., the submission of case logs or performance portfolios. Residents will receive a pass or fail grade for the M Med part II examination.

9.2.4.1 A candidate who fails the M Med Part II exam shall, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board be allowed to re-sit the exam the following semester.
9.2.4.2 Further attempts at the Part II exam may be possible, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board, providing the resident does not exceed the overall maximum duration of the M Med programme.

9.2.4.3 The maximum duration of the MMEd training programme is 6 years. Therefore a candidate who fails to pass the Part II exam within 6 years of commencing the MMEd shall, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board be discontinued from the programme.

9.2.4.4 It is the responsibility of the resident to ensure that they have the requisite funding to cover training and welfare expenses during their time at UB. Where a residents training goes beyond 4 years, they have to secure additional sponsorship to sustain them during this time as well.

10.0 Leave
10.1 Residents will be entitled to twenty (20) working days of leave per year, that must (except for extraordinary and unforeseen circumstances) be approved in writing at least four months in advance by the relevant University of Botswana Head of Departments. Leave approval must be granted by both the Head of Department of the residents Specialty, as well as the Supervising Clinician in whichever clinical rotation the resident is undertaking at the time of the leave. Leave cannot accumulate from one year to the next.

10.2 Residents will be entitled to ten (10) working days of conference/skills development/remedial work or similar extracurricular academic activities per year. Attendance at mandatory courses, examinations, etc. is NOT considered as study leave, as it is part of the study course. However, attendance at conferences will be considered study leave. Study leave must (except for extraordinary and unforeseen circumstances) be approved in writing at least four months in advance by the relevant University of Botswana Head of Departments. Leave approval must be granted by both the Head of Department of the residents Specialty, as well as the Supervising Clinician in whichever clinical rotation the resident is undertaking at the time of the leave. Leave cannot accumulate from one year to the next.

10.3
- Unauthorized absences will be counted as annual leave, or study leave if no annual leave remaining.
- If no annual leave or study leave remaining, absenteism must be made up for by working an extra shift.
- If there are concerns regarding persistent absenteism, these concerns must be discussed with the trainee, and documented and placed in their file.
- Maternity leave, sick leave and so on will be granted according to Botswana Law. Time for maternity or any such extenuating circumstances shall be excluded in calculating the total duration that a resident has spent in the MMEd Programme. Absence of one week or more because of sick leave: this time must be made up, in order to ensure residents have adequate exposure and education from the rotation. Study leave can be used to make up this extra time.

11.0 Programme Structure
11.1 Course Sequencing for Internal Medicine
Semester One
GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism
2(Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 603  M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 611  Introduction to Internal Medicine I

Semester Two
GME 701  Introduction to Medical Literature (2)
GME 602  Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 604  M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
GME 612  Introduction To Internal Medicine II
Credit total (20)

Semester Three
GME 705  Principles & Techniques of Medical Education (2)
GME 790  Dissertation I (2)
GME 703  M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 711  Intermediate Internal Medicine I (14)
Credit total (20)

Semester Four
GME 702  Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
GME 791  Dissertation II (2)
GME 704  M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation IV (2)
GME 712  Intermediate Internal Medicine II (14)
Credit total (20)

Semester Five
GME 706  Presentation and defence of dissertation
(2)
GME 714  Intermediate Internal Medicine (16)
Credit total (20)

Semester Seven
GME 707  M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation I (16)
GME 715  Advanced Internal Medicine I
Credit total (24)

Semester Eight
GME 716  Advanced Internal Medicine II
Credit total (20)

11.1.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for M. MED (Internal Medicine)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the MMed degree. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Internal Medicine on a regular basis.

a) Part I M. Med
The examination must be passed within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

The Part I MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Physicians under the auspices of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student’s knowledge of basic sciences and their application to clinical medicine, community medicine, ethics, health policy and common Internal Medicine problems and issues as well as research fundamentals. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at http://www.collegemedusa.ac.za/view_college.aspx?collegeid=18

b) Part-II MMed
The Part-II MMed examination will be taken during the final year of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

A candidate must attempt Part II MMed not later than 6 years from the start of their training.

The Part II MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Physicians under the auspices of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student’s knowledge of cover clinical Internal Medicine, community medicine, ethics, health policy and common Internal Medicine problems and issues from other disciplines. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at: http://www.collegemedusa.ac.za/view_college.aspx?collegeid=18

11.2 Course Sequencing for Anaesthesia & Critical Care

GME 601  Communication, Ethics and Professionalism. (2)
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 603  M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 631  Basic Science of Anaesthesia and the Practice of Anaesthesia I (16)
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
Credit total (20)

Semester Two
GME 602  Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 604  M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
GME 632  Basic Science of Anaesthesia and the Practice of Anaesthesia II (16)
Credit total (20)

Semester Three
GME 701  Introduction to Medical Literature (2)
GME 790  Dissertation I (2)
GME 703  M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 731  Clinical Anaesthesia Practice I (14)
Credit total (20)

Semester Four
GME 702  Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
GME 791  Dissertation 2 (2)
GME 704  Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)
GME 732  Clinical Anaesthesia Practice II (14)
Credit total (20)

Semester Five
GME 792  Dissertation 3 (2)
GME 705  Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
GME 733  *Advanced Anaesthesia Practice I (16)
Credit total (20)

11.2.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for MMED (Anaesthesia)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the MMed degree. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Anaesthesia on an annual basis.

a) Part I MMed
The examination must be passed within the first 2 years of the MMed programme. Satisfactory evaluations by both the rotation supervisors and the Residents Review Committee shall be a prerequisite for taking the M. Med Part I examination.

The details of the Part I M. Med examination will be finalised on agreement has been made between the UB SOM and other institutions, e.g. South African institutions offering M. Med or the respective Colleges of Medicine of South Africa or the Royal Colleges of Medicine of the United Kingdom. However this examination will assess the student’s knowledge of basic sciences and their application to Anaesthesia and Intensive Care Medicine, fundamental principles of clinical care, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals.

b) Part-II MMed
The Part-II M. Med examination will be taken during the fourth academic year and it is the final exit examination upon which the student’s final outcome depends.

The candidate shall only be allowed to sit in the final examination if he/she is in good standing with satisfactory evaluations of both the rotations and the Assistant Programme Director. A candidate must attempt Part II M. Med not later than two years after passing Part-I of the examination.

A candidate must attempt Part II M. Med not later than 6 years from the start of his/her training.

11.3 Course Sequencing for Emergency Medicine

Semester One
GME 601  Communication, Ethics and Professionalism. (2)
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 603  M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 641  Principles of Emergency Medicine I (16)
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
Credit total (20)
### 11.4.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for MMED (Family Medicine)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations prior to receipt of the MMed degree in accordance with Regulation 8.0 of the Faculty of Medicine, Master of Medicine programme. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format is subject to review by the faculty of the Department of Family Medicine on an annual basis.

#### a) Part I MMed

The examination will be taken within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the appropriate number of clinical rotations and have been positively continuously assessed. The Resident will need to successfully submit a critical performance portfolio prior to the Part 2 exam, which will include the submission of a research dissertation. A candidate must attempt Part II MMed not later than 6 years from the start of his/her training.

The Part 2 MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Emergency Medicine (FCEM) offered under the auspices of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student’s knowledge of clinical Emergency Medicine, ethics, health policy and common Emergency Medicine problems from other disciplines. Full details of the curriculum, exam requirements and examination format can be accessed at [http://www.collegemedasa.ac.za/view_exam.aspx?examid=21](http://www.collegemedasa.ac.za/view_exam.aspx?examid=21)

#### b) Part II MMed

The examination will be taken within the final year of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through clinical rotations and have been positively continuously assessed. The Resident will need to successfully submit a critical performance portfolio prior to the Part 2 exam, which will include the submission of a research dissertation. A candidate must attempt Part II MMed not later than 6 years from the start of his/her training.

The Part 2 MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Emergency Medicine (FCEM) offered under the auspices of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student’s knowledge of clinical Emergency Medicine, ethics, health policy and common Emergency Medicine problems from other disciplines. Full details of the curriculum, exam requirements and examination format can be accessed at [http://www.collegemedasa.ac.za/view_exam.aspx?examid=21](http://www.collegemedasa.ac.za/view_exam.aspx?examid=21)

### 11.4 Course Sequencing for Family Medicine

#### Semester One

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 601</td>
<td>Communication, Ethics and Professionalism. 2 (Prereq: MBBS degree)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 603</td>
<td>M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 651</td>
<td>Introduction to Family Medicine I (16) (Prereq: MBBS degree)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Two

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 602</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Research (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 604</td>
<td>M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 607</td>
<td>M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 701</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine II (16) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 703</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine III (14) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 705</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine IV (14) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 743</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine V (16) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Three

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 706</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine VI (16) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Four

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 791</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine VII (16) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Five

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 792</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine VIII (16) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Six

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 793</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine IX (16) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11.5. Course Sequencing for Public Health Medicine

#### Semester One

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 602</td>
<td>Communication, Ethics and Professionalism. 2 (Prereq: MBBS degree)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 603</td>
<td>M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 651</td>
<td>Introduction to Family Medicine I (16) (Prereq: MBBS degree)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Two

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 604</td>
<td>M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 607</td>
<td>M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 701</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine II (16) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 703</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine III (14) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 705</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine IV (14) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 743</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine V (16) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Three

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 706</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine VI (16) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Four

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 791</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine VII (16) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Five

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 792</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine VIII (16) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Six

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 793</td>
<td>Principles of Emergency Medicine IX (16) (Prereq: GME 642)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11.6. Course Sequencing for Advance Emergency Medicine

#### Semester Seven

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 794</td>
<td>Presentation of Dissertation II (4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 797</td>
<td>M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 755</td>
<td>Advanced Family Medicine (18)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 756</td>
<td>Advanced Family Medicine II (16)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Eight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 757</td>
<td>Advanced Family Medicine III (16)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GME 758</td>
<td>Advanced Family Medicine IV (16)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11.7. Course Sequencing for Intermediate Family Medicine

#### Semester Seven

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 746</td>
<td>Advanced Family Medicine IV (Prereq: GME 745) (16)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Eight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 747</td>
<td>Advanced Family Medicine V (16) (Prereq: GME 745)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11.8. Course Sequencing for Intermediate Family Medicine

#### Semester Seven

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 748</td>
<td>Intermediate Family Medicine I (16) (Prereq: GME 745)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Eight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 749</td>
<td>Intermediate Family Medicine II (16) (Prereq: GME 745)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11.9. Course Sequencing for Intermediate Family Medicine

#### Semester Seven

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 750</td>
<td>Intermediate Family Medicine III (14) (Prereq: GME 745)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Eight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 751</td>
<td>Intermediate Family Medicine IV (16) (Prereq: GME 745)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11.10. Course Sequencing for Intermediate Family Medicine

#### Semester Seven

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 752</td>
<td>Intermediate Family Medicine V (16) (Prereq: GME 745)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Eight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 753</td>
<td>Intermediate Family Medicine VI (16) (Prereq: GME 745)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11.11. Course Sequencing for Intermediate Family Medicine

#### Semester Seven

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 754</td>
<td>Intermediate Family Medicine VII (16) (Prereq: GME 745)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Eight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 755</td>
<td>Intermediate Family Medicine VIII (16) (Prereq: GME 745)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11.12. Course Sequencing for Intermediate Family Medicine

#### Semester Seven

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 756</td>
<td>Intermediate Family Medicine IX (16) (Prereq: GME 745)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester Eight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GME 757</td>
<td>Intermediate Family Medicine X (16) (Prereq: GME 745)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Semester Three
GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)
GME 790 Dissertation I (2)
GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 761 Intermediate Public Health I (14)
Credit total (20)

Semester Four
GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
GME 791 Dissertation II (2)
GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)
GME 762 Introduction to Public Health II (14)
Credit total 20

Semester Five
GME 792 Dissertation III (2)
GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
GME 763 Intermediate Public Health II (16)
Credit total 20

Semester Six
GME 793 Dissertation IV (2)
GME 706 Presentation and Defence of dissertation (2)
GME 764 Intermediate Public health IV (16)
Credit total (20)

Semester Seven
GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)
GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 765 Advanced Public Health Medicine I (18)
Credit total 24

Semester Eight
GME 766 Advanced Public Health Medicine II (16)
Credit total (16)

11.5.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for MMed (Public Health Medicine)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations prior to receipt of the MMed degree in accordance with Regulation 8.0 of the Faculty of Medicine, Master of Medicine programme. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by faculty of the Department of Public Health on an annual basis.

a) Part I. M. Med
The examination must be passed within the first 2 years of the MMed programme. Satisfactory evaluations by both the rotation supervisors and the Trainees Review Committee shall be a prerequisite for taking the MMed Part I examination.

This examination will assess the student's knowledge of preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. The examination will likely consist of a combination of multiple-choice questions and written papers. A candidate who has failed one or more section, but passed others, may re-sit the individual section failed at the next offered examination date, without having to re-sit the passed sections.

b) Part II. M. Med
Examination will be taken at the end of the fourth academic year and it is the final exit examination upon which the student's final outcome depends. The candidate shall only be allowed to sit in the final examination if s/he is in good standing with satisfactory evaluations of both the rotations and the Assistant Programme Director.

11.6 Course Sequencing for Paediatrics and Adolescent Health

All courses are required except for the exam preparation whose requirement ceases once the candidate passes the exam. The sequence outlined should be followed, but exceptions in sequencing and prerequisites may be possible by written approval of the Dean of FOM.

Semester One
GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism (2)
(Prereq:MBBS degree)
GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) (Prereq:MBBS degree)
GME 621 Introduction to Paediatrics and Adolescent Health I (Prereq: MBBS degree) (16)
Credit total 20

Semester Two
GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 701 Introduction to the Medical Literature
GME 622 Introduction to Paediatrics and Adolescent Health II (16)
Credit total (20)

Semester Three
GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 790 Dissertation I (2)
GME 721 Intermediate Paediatrics and Adolescent Health I (14)
Credit total 20

Semester Four
GME 702 Public Health Principles and International Health (2)
GME 791 Dissertation II (2)
GME 704 Intermediate Paediatrics and Adolescent Health II (14)
Credit total (20)

Semester Five
GME 792 Dissertation III (2)
GME 723 Intermediate Paediatrics and Adolescent Health III (16)
Credit total 18

Semester Six
GME 793 Dissertation IV (2)
GME 724 Intermediate Paediatrics and Adolescent Health IV (16)
Credit total (20)

Semester Seven
GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)
GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 725 Advanced Paediatrics and Adolescent Health I (18)
Credit total (24)

Semester Eight
GME 726 Advanced Paediatrics and Adolescent Health II GME 725 (16)
Credit total16
NB: GME 704 – Not a required module

11.6.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for MMed (Paediatrics and Adolescent Health)

Residents shall be required to successfully complete Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the M. Med degree. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Paediatrics and Adolescent Health on an annual basis.

a) Part I MMed
The examination will be taken within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

The Part I MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Paediatricians (FCPaed) offered under the auspices of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of basic sciences and their application to Paediatrics and Adolescent Health, fundamental principles of clinical child care, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at http://www.collegemedssa.ac.za/view_exam.aspx?examid=31

b) Part II MMed
The examination will be taken within the final year of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

The Part 2 MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Paediatricians (FCPaed) offered under the auspices of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of Paediatrics and Adolescent Health, fundamental principles of clinical child care, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at http://www.collegemedssa.ac.za/view_exam.aspx?examid=31

11.7 Pathology

11.7.1 Course Sequencing for Anatomic Pathology
GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism (2)
(Prereq:MBBS degree)
GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) (Prereq:MBBS degree)
GME 671 Introduction to General Pathology I (16) (Prereq: MBBS degree) Credit total 20

Semester Two
GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2) GME 672 Introduction to General Pathology II (16) Credit total 20

Semester Three
GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2) GME
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Six</td>
<td>GME 733</td>
<td>Advanced Anatomic Pathology II (16)</td>
<td>(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 775</td>
<td>Advanced Anatomic Pathology I (18)</td>
<td>(18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 794</td>
<td>Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 707</td>
<td>M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 775</td>
<td>Advanced Anatomic Pathology I (16)</td>
<td>(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven</td>
<td>GME 773</td>
<td>Intermediate Anatomic Pathology III (16)</td>
<td>(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 794</td>
<td>Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 707</td>
<td>M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 785</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Pathology I (18)</td>
<td>(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eight</td>
<td>GME 773</td>
<td>Intermediate Anatomic Pathology III (16)</td>
<td>(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 766</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Pathology II (16)</td>
<td>(16)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 11.7.2 Course Sequencing for Clinical Pathology

#### Semester One
- GME 601: Communication, Ethics and Professionalism (2)
- GME 602: Communication, Ethics and Professionalism (2)
- GME 603: M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)
- GME 681: Introduction to Clinical Pathology I (16)

#### Semester Two
- GME 602: Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
- GME 604: M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
- GME 682: Introduction to Clinical Pathology II 16 Credit total (20)

#### Semester Three
- GME 701: Introduction to Medical Literature (2)
- GME 790: Dissertation I (2)
- GME 703: M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III 2
- GME 781: Intermediate Clinical Pathology I (14)

#### Semester Four
- GME 702: Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
- GME 791: Dissertation 2 (2)
- GME 704: Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)
- GME 782: Intermediate Clinical Pathology II (14)

#### Semester Five
- GME 792: Dissertation 3 (2)
- GME 705: Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
- GME 783: Intermediate Clinical Pathology III (16)

#### Semester Six
- GME 793: Dissertation 4 (2)
- GME 706: Presentation and Defence of dissertation (2)
- GME 784: Intermediate Clinical Pathology IV (16)

#### Semester Seven
- GME 794: Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)
- GME 707: M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
- GME 785: Advanced Clinical Pathology I (18)

#### Semester Eight
- GME 786: Advanced Clinical Pathology II (16)

### 11.7.3 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for M. MED (Pathology)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to the award of the MMed degree. The format for these exams is as follows:

**Part I Examination (Basic Sciences)**

A candidate will be admitted to the part I Examination after completing 18 months of full time post-internship training in a registrar in an accredited anatomical Pathology teaching laboratory at the time of applying for the examination. The examination must be passed within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily totated through the required benches and have been positively continuously assessed.

#### 11.7.5.1 Conduct of the Examination

The examination will include:

- A two 3-hour closed- book written examination papers each with a subminimum of 50%.
- A one 3-hour closed book written examination paper, with a subminimum of 45%
- A 3-hour closed book practical examination with a subminimum of 50%
- An autopsy examination with a time-limit of 3 hours.

The format shall include:

- A three-hour closed book examination each with a subminimum of 50%.
- Answer all questions.
- Answer questions. A candidate will be required to answer all questions.
- The second practical consists of appropriately stained sections from each of 15 different histopathological cases to be described and a diagnosis or differential diagnosis exhibited.
- The format will include:
  - A two 3-hour closed book written examination with a subminimum of 50%.
  - A 3-hour closed book practical examination with a subminimum of 50%.
  - The format shall be: Answer all questions.
  - An H & E-stained section from 15 different histopathological cases (including surgical or autopsy cases) to be described and a diagnosis (or differential diagnosis) exhibited with mention of any appropriate ancillary investigations that may be required for the diagnosis.
  - The slides will comprise medical and surgical pathology and each slide will diagnostic at a morphological level. No dual pathologies will be included. No more than three cases may be diagnosed incorrectly.
  - The time of applying for the examination. The candidate must have successfully completed part I. The candidate must have completed at least 6 months full time in an approved cytology laboratory. This may form part of the 42 months training in anatomical pathology. The candidate will be required to submit a certificate from the Head of the department(s) where he/she has been working showing that he/she has completed a minimum of 50 autopsies satisfactorily under supervision and is able to cut and stain frozen sections. A portfolio of training must be submitted for assessment to confirm that the above have been adequately and satisfactorily completed.

#### 11.7.6.1 Conduct of the examination

The part II examination with overall pass mark of 50% shall comprise:

- A three-hour closed book examination paper, each with a subminimum of 50%.
- The format shall be:
  - Answer all questions.
  - The second practical consists of appropriately stained sections from each of 15 different histopathological cases to be described and a diagnosis or differential diagnosis exhibited with mention of any appropriate ancillary investigations that may be required for the diagnosis.
  - The second practical consists of appropriately stained exfoliative or aspiration smears from 15 different cases to be described and a diagnosis or differential diagnosis exhibited with mention of any appropriate ancillary investigations that may be required for the diagnosis.
  - The second practical consists of appropriately stained exfoliative or aspiration smears from 15 different cases to be described and a diagnosis or differential diagnosis exhibited with mention of any appropriate ancillary investigations that may be required for the diagnosis. Not more than 3 cases may be diagnosed incorrectly in either examination.
  - The second practical consists of appropriately stained exfoliative or aspiration smears from 15 different cases to be described and a diagnosis or differential diagnosis exhibited with mention of any appropriate ancillary investigations that may be required for the diagnosis. Not more than 3 cases may be diagnosed incorrectly in either examination.
  - The basic tenet is that the pass in each slide and the examination overall shall be that the candidate must demonstrate the ability to practice surgical and cytopathology safely at a generalist level.

#### 11.7.6.2 Course Sequencing for Clinical Pathology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Six</td>
<td>GME 733</td>
<td>Advanced Anatomic Pathology II (16)</td>
<td>(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 775</td>
<td>Advanced Anatomic Pathology I (18)</td>
<td>(18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 794</td>
<td>Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 707</td>
<td>M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 775</td>
<td>Advanced Anatomic Pathology I (16)</td>
<td>(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven</td>
<td>GME 773</td>
<td>Intermediate Anatomic Pathology III (16)</td>
<td>(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 794</td>
<td>Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 707</td>
<td>M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 785</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Pathology I (18)</td>
<td>(24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eight</td>
<td>GME 773</td>
<td>Intermediate Anatomic Pathology III (16)</td>
<td>(16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GME 766</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Pathology II (16)</td>
<td>(16)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• 12 macroscopic museum or fresh specimens to be answered in one hour.
• A one-hour interactive station including surgical or autopsy histological cases which may include any or all of special stains. Immuno- and/or enzyme-histochemical stains and/or other investigations.
• A one-hour session including H & E slides with electron photomicrographs and radiological images of bone biopsies.

Examination 2 will include:
• A 30-minute interactive session with 10 frozen section slides to diagnose
• A 30-minute interactive session with brain smears
• A 1-hour session with renal biopsies and appropriate special stains and/or electron micrographs for interpretation
• A 1-hour session including muscle and nerve biopsy and liver biopsies for interpretation with relevant special stains including electron microscopy as indicated.

vi. Oral Examination
• Candidates will be questioned on any aspect of anatomical pathology as relevant to the practicing general anatomical pathologist regarding the following:
  • Differential Diagnosis
  • Theoretical considerations
  • Ability to deal with complex diagnostic situations
  • Use of special stains
  • Laboratory management (including safety issues)
  • Accreditation issues
  • Ethical and moral issues pertaining to the practice of anatomical pathology
  • The ability to practice safely as general anatomical pathologist in a general anatomical pathology practice
• Candidates must achieve a pass mark of 50% to pass this component of the examination.

11.7.6.2 The weighting of the final mark will be as follows:
• Written component 15%
• Histopathology slides 25%
• Cytopathology 20%
• OSPE 1 10%
• OSPE 2 10%
• Autopsy 10%
• Viva voce

b) Part-II MMed
The Part-II MMed examination will be taken at the end of the fourth academic year and it is the final exit examination upon which the student’s final outcome depends.

The candidate shall only be allowed to sit in the final examination if they are in good standing with satisfactory evaluations of both the rotations and the Assistant Programme Director.

A candidate must attempt Part II M. Med not later than 6 years from the start of his/her training.

The Part II M. Med examination will be comparable with those of South African institutions offering M. Med. This examination will assess the student’s knowledge of cover clinical paediatrics, community paediatrics, ethics, health policy and common paediatric problems from other disciplines.
FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Department of Biological Sciences  67
Department of Chemistry  67
Department of Computer Science  69
Department of Environmental Sciences  71
Department of Geology  73
Department of Mathematics  74
Department of Physics  75
Special Regulations for the Master of Science Degree

The Faculty of Science offers the Master of Science Degree in Departments for which such programmes have been approved. General Regulation 40.0 and Special Departmental Regulations shall apply.

Special Regulations for the MPhil and PhD Degrees

The Faculty of Science offers the MPhil and PhD Degrees in Departments for which such programmes have been approved. General Regulation 50.0 and Special Departmental Regulations shall apply.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Master of Science Degree in Applied Microbiology

3.0 Departmental Regulations for the MSc (Applied Microbiology)

3.1 Entrance Requirements

Applicants intending to study for the Master of Science Degree in Applied Microbiology should normally have a first degree in a pure or applied Biological subject from this University or from any other recognised university or equivalent institution, as single or combined major or equivalent. This should be passed with a min- mum of lower second class overall and in the Biological component, which should normally include passes in at least 1 course in Microbiology and 1 course in Biochemistry.

3.2 Degree Structure

The Master of Science Degree Programme shall consist of course work and Dissertation extending over 4 semesters of full-time study, which include the long vacation period between the semesters. All courses are 3 credits each. The Dissertation shall be based on a supervised original research project extending over the second year of study (Semesters 3 and 4) and shall normally be presented at the end of that year. Extensions beyond this can only be made with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies.

3.3 Research Seminar

BIO 614: Research Seminar will be assessed based on assignments related to data analysis and project formulations, write-ups of project proposals and oral presentations of reports including proposals. BIO 614 will be assessed with 30 per cent based on the seminar and 70 per cent based on the final report.

3.4 Coursework

The coursework shall extend over the first 2 semesters of study and shall consist of 4 core courses (12 credits) taken in the first semester and 1 in the second semester (3 credits). In the second semester, candidates will choose to specialize in either Food Microbiology or Environmental Microbiology. There are 4 courses for each stream with a total of 12 credits.

3.5 Course Listings

All students enrolled for the Master of Science Degree in Applied Microbiology must take and Pass the following courses in the first and second semesters of study:

Semester 1 (Core Courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO510</td>
<td>Bacteriology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semester 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO610</td>
<td>Mycology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO612</td>
<td>Virology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO613</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stream 2: Food Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO614</td>
<td>Research Seminar (core)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stream 1: Food Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO620</td>
<td>Industrial Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO621</td>
<td>Food Microbiology and Hygiene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO622</td>
<td>Food Toxoclogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO623</td>
<td>Food Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stream 2: Environmental Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO630</td>
<td>Microbial Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO631</td>
<td>Environmental Toxicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO632</td>
<td>Phycolgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO633</td>
<td>Soil Microbiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.6 Supervision

Supervision will be as specified in General Academic Regulation 40.7.

3.7 Period of Study

The period of study shall be as specified in General Academic Regulations and shall include the long vacation period between the semesters.

3.8 Assessment and Examination

3.8.1 Continuous assessment shall be based on a combination of assignments, written tests and practical exercises as approved by the Department Board.

3.8.2 The grading of BIO 614: Research Seminar will be based upon the assessment of the written and oral reports.

3.8.3 The formal written examination of each course except BIO 614 shall take the form of a final exam paper of 2 hour's duration. The ratio between continuous assessment and examination shall be 1:1.

3.9 Progression from Year 1 to Year 2

In order to proceed to the second year, a student must pass all courses taken during Semesters 1 and 2.

3.10 Dissertation

The regulations regarding the Dissertation shall be as specified in the General Academic Regulations.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in Biological Sciences

4.0 Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degree Programmes

4.1 General Provisions

The Department of Biological Sciences offers the MPhil and the PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulations shall apply.

4.2 Entrance Requirements

4.2.1 Entrance requirements are in accordance with General Academic Regulation 50.0.

4.2.2 When applying for the MPhil/PhD Degree Programme, a candidate must first discuss the proposed programme with the Department. The applicant must also submit an acceptable application form. Applicants may be expected to present themselves for an interview before the Department makes a final decision on their application.

4.3 Programme of Study

The programme of study shall be as specified in the General Academic Regulations.

4.4. Thesis regulations and examinations shall be as specified in the General Academic Regulations.

4.5. Programme Structure

BIO800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Biological Sciences (MPhil)

BIO900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Biological Sciences (PhD)

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Master of Science Degree in Chemistry, MPhil and PhD Degrees in Chemistry

1.1 General Provisions

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations and the School of Graduate Studies Special Regulations, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

1.2 Qualification Titles

The Department offers the following programmes:

- Master of Science Degree in Chemistry
- Master of Philosophy Degree in Chemistry (Analytical, Inorganic, Organic or Physical Chemistry)
- PhD Degree in Chemistry (Analytical, Inorganic, Organic or Physical Chemistry)

1.3 Programme Objectives

The objectives of the Graduate and Postgraduate Degree programmes in Chemistry are the following:

(a) To train students to acquire advanced skills and knowledge in the chemical sciences required by government, parastatals and the private sector

(b) To develop in students the creative flair and patience necessary to work independently and execute research work

(c) To kindle in students the desire to investigate indigenous natural resources derived from plants, animals, and minerals for development

(d) To enhance the training capacity of the Chemistry Department by developing economically and socially relevant curricula in the chemical sciences.

2.0 Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree

2.1 Entrance Requirements

To enter into any of the Master of Science degree programmes, a student must satisfy one of the following requirements:

(a) A Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning with a minimum achievement of 3.0 GPA on a 5-point scale;

(b) A Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry with a pass (GPA of 2.00-2.99 on a 5-point scale) from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning. In addition, applicants must also have at least two years of relevant experience in Chemistry.

2.2 Programme Structure

2.2.1 The Master of Science Degree programmes in chemistry are by coursework and dissertation, extending over two years, including
3.2.2 In addition to the provisions of General Regulation 50.41.1 and 50.41.2, programmes shall be in accordance with General work and thesis. The duration of the MPhil and PhD shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 40.32.

3.0 Regulations for the MPhil and PhD Programmes

3.1 Entrance Requirements

3.1.1 To be eligible to register for the MPhil Degree in Chemistry, applicants must satisfy one of the following requirements:

(a) A Single Major or Honours Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning with a minimum achievement of 3.5 GPA on a 5-point scale;

(b) A Combined Major Bachelor of Science Degree or allied fields in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning with a minimum achievement of 4.0 GPA on a 5-point scale;

(c) A Master of Science Degree in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

3.1.2 To be eligible to register for the PhD Degree, applicants must have a Master's Degree in Chemistry, i.e. Master of Science or MPhil, or a Bachelor of Science Degree (Chemistry Single Major) with minimum achievement of 4.2 GPA on a 5-point scale from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning. In addition, the candidate may be required to take and pass a qualifying examination as prescribed by the Departmental Board. In all cases the provisions of General Regulation 50.21.2 shall apply.

3.2 Programme Structure

3.2.1 MPhil and PhD

MPhil and PhD Degrees shall normally consist of seminar(s), research work and thesis. The duration of the MPhil and PhD programmes shall be in accordance with General Regulations 50.41.1 and 50.41.2.

3.2.2 In addition to the provisions of General Regulation 50.12, the following departmental regulations shall apply:

(a) A candidate may be required to undergo a Departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not he/she is qualified to undertake the MPhil or PhD programme of study. On the basis of this assessment, a candidate may be required to register and pass some or all of the Master of Science courses currently offered by the Department;

(b) All MPhil and PhD candidates shall be required to register for seminar topics chosen from CHE801 through CHE808. The topics chosen shall not be related to, but shall be in support of the candidate's programme of research work. Each seminar in courses CHE801 through CHE808 consists of a written report on a directed study of a selected topic as well as a presentation of a seminar to a sectional Committee Departmental Board. The study shall be carried out under the supervision of a member of staff and the Departmental Board shall assess the report. MPhil candidates shall be required to achieve satisfactory performance in one seminar. PhD candidates shall be required to achieve satisfactory performance in two seminars.

(c) In addition to the seminar presentations of courses CHE801 through CHE808, all candidates shall be required to make two formal oral presentations on their research. The first oral presentation shall be made midway through the research, and the second presentation shall be made at the end of the research project, before submission of the thesis.

3.3 Transfer of Registration

Transfers from MPhil to PhD or from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.43.1 and 50.43.2, respectively. In addition to the above provisions, a candidate requesting transfer from the MPhil to the PhD programme must satisfy the following Departmental Requirements:

(a) Candidates must achieve satisfactory performance in both the oral presentation and written report on one of the seminar courses (CHE801 through CHE808) as assessed by the Departmental Board or a sectional committee constituted by it.

(b) Candidates must achieve satisfactory performance in both the oral presentation and the written report on his/her research project, as assessed by the Departmental Board or a sectional committee constituted by it, normally within 9 to 24 months from the date of initial registration. The degree candidate may also be required to pass a qualifying examination as prescribed by the Departmental Board.

4.0 Department of Chemistry Course Listing

Master of Science

Semester 1

Common Core Courses:
CHE651 Separation Science and Spectrometry (3 credits)
CHE652 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3 credits)
CHE653 Organic Chemistry of Primary Metabolites (3 credits)
CHE654 Advanced Organic Chemistry (3 credits)
CHE655 Analytical Spectrometry (3 credits)
CHE656 Process Instrumentation and Sample Handling (3 credits) Pre-req CHE651
CHE657 Chemometrics (3 credit) Pre-req CHE651

Optional Courses
CHE658 Special Techniques in Analytical (Credits ) (Pre-req CHE651)
CHE659 Spectroscopic Techniques in Analytical Chemistry (Pre-req CHE651)

Semester 2

1.1 Analytical Chemistry Core Courses

CHE653 Electro analytical Chemistry (3 credits)
CHE655 Process Instrumentation and Sample Handling (3 credits) Pre-req CHE651
CHE656 Chemometrics (3 credit) Pre-req CHE651

Optional Courses
CHE658 Special Techniques in Analytical (Credits ) (Pre-req CHE651)
CHE659 Spectroscopic Techniques in Analytical Chemistry (Pre-req CHE651)

4.2 Inorganic Chemistry Core Courses

CHE622 Physical Methods in Inorganic Chem - (Pre-req CHE621) (12 credits)
CHE623 Kinetics and Mechanism of Reactions in Inorganic Chemistry (6 credits)
CHE624 Structure and Reactivity in Inorganic Chemistry (3 credits)

Optional Courses
CHE625 Chemistry of the Solid State, Metals and Semiconductors (12 credits)
CHE626 Main Group Chemistry (2 credits)
CHE627 Organometallic Chem in Homogeneous Catalysis and Synthesis (2 credits)

4.3 Organic Chemistry Core Courses:

CHE632 Spectroscopic Methods in Organic Chemistry - Pre-req CHE631 (3 credits)
CHE634 Methods and Design of Organic Synthesis (2 credits)
CHE636 Advanced Laboratory Synthesis (2 credits)
CHE638 Introduction to Chem and Biosynthesis of Natural Products (3 credits)

Optional Courses
CHE630 Organic Chemistry of Primary Metabolites (2 credits)
CHE633 Organon Free Radical Chemistry and Photochemistry (2 credits)
CHE635 Polycyclic and Heterocyclic Aromatic Chemistry (2 credits)
CHE637 Advanced Organic Synthesis (2)

4.4 Physical Chemistry Core Courses:

CHE642 Quantum Mechanics and Spectroscopy (3)
CHE644 Interfacial Phenomena - Pre-req CHE641 (3)

Optional Courses
CHE646 Polymer Chemistry - Pre-req CHE641 (3)
CHE648 Advanced Chem. Kinetics - Pre-req CHE641 (3)
CHE649 Diffraction Methods (3)

Students may take optional courses from any of the four sections of Chemistry. Optional courses may also be taken from other Faculty Departments at the appropriate level, by permission of the Chemistry Board and by the department offering the course.

Semester 3

CHE751 Dissertation (Analytical Chemistry) (12 credits)

Semester 4

CHE751 Dissertation (Analytical Chemistry) (12 credits)

MPhil and PhD Courses

CHE801 Seminar Topics in Analytical Chemistry I (2)
CHE802 Seminar Topics in Inorganic Chemistry I (2)
CHE803 Seminar Topics in Analytical Chemistry II (2)
CHE804 Seminar Topics in Inorganic Chemistry II (2)
CHE805 Seminar Topics in Organic Chemistry I (2)
CHE806 Seminar Topics in Physical Chemistry I (2)
CHE807 Seminar Topics in Organic Chemistry II (2)
CHE808 Seminar Topics in Physical Chemistry II (2)

Dissertation and Thesis

24 credits:
CHE751 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Analytical Chemistry (MSc)
CHE752 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Inorganic Chemistry (MSc)
CHE753 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Organic Chemistry (MSc)
CHE754 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Physical Chemistry (MSc) 48 credits:
CHE851 Supervised Research and Thesis in Analytical Chemistry (MPhil)
CHE852 Supervised Research and Thesis in Inorganic Chemistry (MPhil)
CHE853 Supervised Research and Thesis in Organic Chemistry (MPhil)
CHE854 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical Chemistry (MPhil)
DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Master of Science Degree with specializations in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems

Departmental Regulations for Graduate Programmes

The Department of Computer Science offers the an MSc Programme with specializations in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems leading to the award of the degree of MSc (Computer Science) and MSc (Computer Information Systems), respectively.

3.1. Preamble General Provisions

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations 40.0, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

Departmental Regulations for the Master’s Degree Programmes

3.1.1 Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

Entrance Qualifications and Admissions

To be admitted into the Master’s degree programme, subject to the provisions of General Regulations 41.3, an applicant shall normally have any one of the following:

3.1.2 Completed either the single major or combined major/minor degree programme in Computer Science or Information Systems or similar degree of-fered at this University or equivalent institution.

3.1.3 Obtained a Bachelor’s Degree from this University or any other recognized institution in any other field, PLUS a postgraduate diploma in Computer Science or Information Systems or equivalent qualification, from a recognized institution, considered appropriate by the department.

3.1.4 Application for admission into the programme shall be in accordance with General Regulation 41.4.

3.1.5 Registration for the programme shall be subject to general regulation 41.6

3.2 Programme Structure

Subject to the General Regulation 41.5 the following regulations shall hold:

3.2.1 Programme Offering Mode, Duration and Workload

3.2.1.1 The Master’s programme shall be offered on both full-time and part-time basis.

3.2.1.2 Subject to the General Regulation 41.1, the Programme shall be offered in the Coursework and Dissertation mode.

3.2.1.3 The minimum duration for the Master’s programme shall be subject to the General Regulation.

3.2.1.4 Student registration for the programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulation.

3.2.1.5 The coursework component shall be drawn from core, optional and approved Additional Optional courses as specified under Regulations 2.4.3.

3.2.1.6 Selection of optional courses shall be from either of the two streams of specialization, which are, CS (Computer Science) stream and CIS (Computer Information Systems) stream, as specified under Regulation 2.4.3. Additional streams of specialization may be added in future depending on departmental capabilities and national needs. Additional optional non computing courses can be taken as prescribed under Regulation 3.2.2.2

3.2.1.7 Subject to relevant General regulations, students who select and pass the prescribed minimum number of 48 credits of core and optional courses from any of the Computer Science (CS) and Computer Information Systems (CIS) specialisation streams shall be awarded the MSc degree with the title, MSc (Computer Science) and MSc (Computer Information Systems), respectively.

Core and Optional Courses

Semester I

CS Stream Courses

Core Courses

CS605 Object-Oriented Software Engineering
CS607 Data Warehousing
CS604 Operating systems

Optional Courses

CS643 Machine Learning
CS623 Web Engineering
CS627 Agent-Oriented Systems
CS639 Topics in Computing

Other relevant Masters level courses as may be deemed necessary

CSI Stream Courses

Core Courses

CS629 Information Systems Policy and Strategy
CS603 Information Systems Engineering
CS607 Data Warehousing

Optional Courses

CS639 Topics in Computing
FIN620 Business Finance
MGT743 Strategic Management
MKT660 Principles of Marketing

Other relevant Masters level courses as may be deemed necessary

Semester II

CS Stream Courses

Core Course

CS601 Computer Networking and Communications
CS609 Algorithms and Data Structures
CS695 Computing Research Methods

Optional Courses

CS645 Grid Computing Systems
CS631 Multimedia Computing Systems
CS647 Aspect-oriented Software Development
CS607 Information Retrieval

Other relevant Masters level courses as may be deemed necessary

CIS Stream Courses

Core Course

CSI 601 Computer Networking and Communications
CSI 641 Project and Change Management
CSI 695 Computing Research methods

Optional Courses

CSI 627 Decision Support Systems
CSI 607 Information Retrieval
MPA602 Public Policy and Administration
MPA711 Managing Negotiations, Contracts and Conflicts

Other relevant Masters level courses as may be deemed necessary

Semester III

CSI Stream Courses

Core Courses

CSI700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

CIS Stream Courses

Core Courses

CSI700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

Additional Optional Courses

Subject to the General regulation 40.18, with the approval of the departmental Board, additional core/optional course(s) can be introduced from within the field of Computing or selected from other relevant Master’s level programmes in the university, as may be prescribed by the department from time to time, and such additional course(s) shall be advertised in the departmental hand book prior to the commencement of the semester during which this will take effect.

Audited Courses

Students can audit any undergraduate or postgraduate course as may be con-sidered necessary. Such audited course shall not count as part of normal course work in respect of credit earning.

Workload Distribution Semester I

CS Stream

Core Courses

CS605 Object-Oriented Software Engineering
CS607 Data Warehousing
CS604 Operating systems

Optional Courses

Minimum 3 and Maximum 6 Credits from CS Stream

Total Semester I Required Credits (12-15)

CIS Stream

Core Courses

CS629 Information Systems Policy and Strategy
CS603 Information Systems Engineering
CS607 Data Warehousing
Optional Courses
Minimum 3 and Maximum 6 Credits from CS Stream
Total Semester 1 Required Credits = 12-15

Semester 2
CS Stream
Core Course
CSI601 Computer Networking and Communications
CSI629 Algorithms and Data Structures
CSI695 Computing Research Methods

Optional Courses
Minimum 3 and Maximum 6 Credits from CS Stream
Total Semester 2 Required Credits = 12-15

CIS Stream
Core Courses
CSI 601 Computer Networking and Communications
CSI 641 Project and Change Management
CSI 695 Computing Research Methods

Optional Courses
Minimum 3 and Maximum 6 Credits from CIS Stream
Total Semester 3 Required Credits = 12-15

Semester 3
CS Stream
Core Courses
CSI 700 Supervised Research and Dissertation
Optional Courses
Maximum 3 Credits from CS Stream
Total Semester 3 Required Credits = 12-15

CIS Stream
Core Courses
CSI 700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

Optional Courses
Maximum 3 Credits from CIS Stream
Total Semester 3 Required Credits = 12-15

Semester 4
CS Stream
Core Courses
CSI 700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

Optional Courses
Maximum 3 Credits from CS Stream
Total Semester 3 Required Credits = 12-15

CIS Stream
Core Courses
CSI 700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

Optional Courses
Maximum 3 Credits from CIS Stream
Total Semester 3 Required Credits = 12-15

3.2.2.5 The department reserves the right to offer any optional course in any academic session.

3.3 Dissertation & Research Essay
i) A student shall be allowed to register for the dissertation course only if he/she has passed all core courses or has not failed more than one core course with score not less than 50.
ii) Selection of research dissertation topic and written proposal shall be subject to evaluation by a Supervising Committee comprising the proposed Supervisor, Co-supervisor and the CS Graduate Studies Coordinator, who shall write report and recommend the proposal for defence before the department, and pass on for approval by the graduate studies board who shall in turn give final approval.

iii) Supervision of dissertation shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Academic Regulation 41.9.
iv) Examination of Dissertation shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Academic Regulation 41.11.

3.4 Assessment
i) Assessment of course shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulation 41.7.
ii) The ratio of CA to Examination for course work shall be as provided for each course.
iii) Assessment procedure for dissertation work shall be as per General Academic Regulation 41.11

3.5 Progression
Progression shall be as provided in the General Academic Regulation 41.8

3.6 Notification of results and award
Notification of results and award shall be as provided in the General Academic Regulation 41.12.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems

1.0 Aims and Objectives
The aims and objectives of the proposed programs are:

a) To adequately address both the academic and industry higher level of computing knowledge and skills needs within a single program, through the integration of the two areas of computing specializations, i.e. Computer Science and Information Systems.

b) To increase the critical mass of higher caliber computing professionals and potential computing academics in the country in line with global trends. Also, to train higher-level computing personnel with greater potential for productive computing academic career and professional practice; a cadre of personnel that is in great demand but in short supply locally, regionally, and globally.

c) To develop lecturers who will contribute to enquiry, development and synthesis of new knowledge in the theory and research of computing and academia. The students who are in this program will also develop internationally, regionally, and nationally recognized independent research that contributes to the frontier of knowledge in today's fast growing technology. They will also demonstrate ability to present and defend research output to a critical audience.

2.0 Rationale for the Program
a) Botswana like many other countries is becoming more and more reliant on Information Technology in economic and social sectors. To keep up with the pressures or challenges of IT implementation and application the country needs to have skilled IT personnel. Maitlamo, Botswana's National ICT Policy LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK & CHANGE REPORT Final Report, December 2004 aims to make the country's economy competitive by creating an enabling environment for the growth of the ICT industry in the country and making Botswana a Regional ICT Hub. Government initiatives such as the Botswana Innovation Hub are focused on creating an environment where businesses could be developed through research and development. The objectives of the National ICT policy will be realized with skilled local manpower up to the level of research in areas of ICT. One of the factors that would attract International Companies to the Innovation Hub is an educated local workforce. The proposed programs will produce skilled workforce that could drive ICT developments.

b) Local tertiary institutions are looking towards the University of Botswana to increase the high calibre staff strength in their establishments together with research outputs. The University of Botswana seeks to be a centre of excellence by moving from a teaching Institution to a research Institution therefore the situation necessitates the need of high calibre manpower to lead in the research. The local institutions are also interested in starting research projects as shown by the high enrolment number of their academic staff members in our Masters programs.

c) The statistical analyses have been carried out in all three ways. These are: on-line access to the university websites, through personal contacts by getting there, and the data-survey done through an advertisement to fill the vacancy in the department. Based on them and the feedback taken from the honorable members of the advisory board, it was found that there were a very few MPhil/PhD programs running in Computer Science or Computer Information Systems being in the SADC region. Existing programs in the region and internationally are not easily accessible to local students due to a number of factors including high tuition fees, family and social commitments. The University of Botswana is in a better position to fill this gap and produce research graduates for its consumption as well as for other international institutions and industry through the proposed programs.

3.0 Career Opportunities
These programs will produce professionals at senior levels of operations, administration, management, design & planning and are expected to fill gaps in high demand areas such as computer auditing project management etc.

Career opportunities for computer scientists are, therefore, plentiful and varied at senior to very senior level besides the academic ones. In fact, a competent Computer Scientist is employable in many positions that are traditionally associated with Computer Science. These include but are not limited to: Computer Programmer or Analyst; Applications Programmer; Software Engineer; Network Administrator; Database Administrator; Computer Systems Consultant; Information Systems Manager; Operations Manager; Technical Consultant; Systems Analyst; Systems Development Manager; Project Manager; Sales and End-user Technical Support Manager or Consultant, Computer Science Academic or Researcher.

4.0 Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degree Programmes in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems

General Regulation 50.0** for the degrees of MPhil/PhD will apply.

4.1 MPhil Degree Program
The program of study shall be offered for the award of the Master of Philosophy in Computer Science and Master of Philosophy in Computer Information Systems by supervised research and course work both as indicated in General Regulation 41.1.
9.1 Master of Philosophy (MPhil)
CS1800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Science (MPhil)
CS1900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Information Systems (MPhil)

9.2 Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
CS1900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Science (PhD)
CS1900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Information Systems (PhD)

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science

7.0 Departmental Regulations for Postgraduate Programmes in Environmental Science

7.1 General Provisions

Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations and the Faculty of Science Special Regulations, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

7.2 Graduate Programmes and Titles of Graduate Degrees

The Department of Environmental Science offers Postgraduate Programmes leading to the award of the following degrees:
- A Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science for students enrolled in the Master of Science Programme as per Departmental Regulation 5.0
- A Master of Philosophy Degree in Environmental Science for students enrolled in the MPhil and PhD Programmes as per Departmental Regulation 6.0
- A Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Environmental Science for qualifying students in the MPhil and PhD Programmes as per Departmental Regulation 6.0.

8.0 Master of Science Degree Programme in the Department of Environmental Science

8.1 Objectives

The objectives of the Master of Science Degree Programme in Environmental Science are as follows:
- To stimulate in students a critical appreciation of the integrated nature of environmental problems and to present opportunities for them to understand the complex interactions between biophysical and socioeconomic environments;
- To impart specialised knowledge and skills to students in particular areas of the national or regional environment within the context set by the above.

8.2 Justification

The management of the environment has become an important undertaking in the last 20 years. This is an area where environmental scientists have a major contribution to make as specialists with a critical appreciation of the integrated nature of the environment. The Master of Science Programme is justified in trying to provide individuals with the knowledge and skills that will allow them to carry out research on the complex relationships in the environment and to relate humans to their physical and cultural environment.

8.3 Career Opportunities

Career opportunities for Master of Science graduates are widespread in all the ministries, parastatals and NGOs working with environmental issues in Botswana. In addition, the academic profession has programmes at all levels that are expanding, requiring environmental scientists with analytical abilities at the Master of Science level.

8.4 Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science

8.5 Entrance Requirements

Applicants intending to study for the Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science should have a first degree from the University of Botswana or any other equivalent institution, with at least a good Second Class (Lower Division) or its equivalent in Environmental Science or any other cognate subject (e.g. Geography, Wildlife Management, Natural Resources Management, Forestry) approved by the Board of the Department of Environmental Science as a major subject.

8.6 Application and Registration

Application and registration procedures for this Programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 41.0.

8.7 Programme Structure

8.7.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be offered on a full-time basis over a period of 4 semesters of study and on a part-time basis normally covering 6 semesters of study. The Programme consists of coursework and a Dissertation.

8.7.2 For full-time students, the coursework shall extend over the first 2 semesters, the vacation period, and the first half of the third semester of the period of study. The Dissertation shall be done over the rest of the third semester and the fourth semester. For part-time students, coursework shall be done during the first 4 semesters; directed readings will also be taken during the fourth semester, and the Dissertation will be done in Semesters 5 and 6 of the period of study.

8.7.3 For full-time students, the coursework in the first 2 semesters of study shall consist of 4 compulsory courses: ENV 610, ENV 611, ENV 612, and ENV 613, and 4 optional courses. For part-time students, ENV 610, ENV 611, and EN V612 shall be taken together with 1 optional course during the first 2 semesters of the period of study. During the third and fourth semesters the other compulsory course, ENV 613 and 3 optional courses shall be taken. During the 5th and 6th semesters ENV 700 and ENV 701 shall be taken.

8.7.4 The Dissertation shall be based on a supervised original research project and shall normally be presented at the end of the fourth semester for full-time students and at the end of the sixth semester for part-time students. Extensions beyond this time can only be made on the recommendation of the Departmental Board with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.

8.7.5 Full-time students who have successfully completed all Level 800 courses at the end of the second semester of study shall enrol in the Level 700 courses.

8.8 Supervision

Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 41.9.

8.9 Period of Study

The full-time Master of Science Programme will normally take 4 semesters, while the part-time Programme will normally take 6 semesters.
8.10 Course Listings
All Master of Science courses carry 3 credits except for ENV 700: Research Proposal and ENV 701: Dissertation, which carry 9 and 15 credits respectively.

Full-time Master of Science Degree Programme
Semester 1
Core Courses (6 credits)
EVN610 Integrated Environmental Analysis and Management I
EVN611 Introduction to Environmental Information Systems

Optional Courses (6 Credits)
EVN620 Land Use Planning and Land Use Dynamics
EVN621 Economic Aspects of Resource Utilisation and Management
EVN622 Climate and Resources in Semi-Arid Environments (pre: ENV 337 or equivalent; coreq: ENV 478 or equivalent)
EVN623 Hydrology and Water Resources (pre: ENV 335/447/479 or equivalent)
EVN624 Soil Science and Land Evaluation Surveys (co-req: ENV 334/452/475)
EVN625 Population Dynamics and Human Settlements (pre: ENV307/311/401/POP305 or equivalent)
EVN626 Range Resources and Management (pre: ENV 340 & 450 & 451 or equivalent)

Semester 2
Core Courses (6 credits)
EVN 612 Integrated Environmental Analysis and Management II (pre: ENV 612)
EVN 613 Research Methodology Optional Courses (6 Credits)
EVN627 Urban and Regional Planning
EVN628 Wildlife Management and Tourism Management (pre: ENV301 & 312 or equivalent)
EVN629 Natural Resource Use Policies (pre: ENV 301/476 or equivalent)
EVN630 Agriculture and the Environment
EVN631 Geographical Information Systems (pre: ENV 440 or equivalent)
EVN 632 Remote Sensing (pre: ENV 611b & 330/456)
EVN 633 Geomorphology
EVN 634 Waste Management and Pollution Control

Semesters 3 and 4
Core Courses (24 credits)
ENV700 MSc Proposal
ENV701 MSc Dissertation

Optional Courses
None

Part-Time Master of Science Degree Programme
Semester 1
Core Courses (6 credits)
EVN610 Integrated Environmental Analysis and Management I
EVN611 Introduction to Environmental Information Systems

Optional Courses
None

Semester 2
Core Course
EVN612 Integrated Environmental Analysis and Management II (pre: ENV610)

Optional Course
ENV620 Land Use Planning and Land Use Dynamics
ENV621 Economic Aspects of Resource Utilisation and Management
ENV622 Climate and Resources in Semi-Arid Environments

Optional Courses (6 credits)
EVN620 Land Use Planning and Land Use Dynamics
EVN621 Economic Aspects of Resource Utilisation and Management
EVN622 Climate and Resources in Semi-Arid Environments
EVN623 Hydrology and Water Resources
EVN624 Soil Science and Land Evaluation Surveys
EVN625 Population Dynamics and Human Settlements
EVN626 Range Resources and Management

Semester 3
Optional Courses (6 credits)
ENV 627 Urban and Regional Planning
ENV 628 Wildlife Management and Tourism Management
ENV 629 Natural Resource Use Policies
ENV 630 Agriculture and the Environment
ENV 631 Geographical Information Systems
ENV 632 Remote Sensing
ENV 633 Geomorphology
ENV 634 Waste Management and Pollution Control

Optional Courses (6 Credits)
EVN620 Land Use Planning and Land Use Dynamics
EVN621 Economic Aspects of Resource Utilisation and Management
EVN622 Climate and Resources in Semi-Arid Environments
EVN623 Hydrology and Water Resources
EVN624 Soil Science and Land Evaluation Surveys
EVN 625 Population Dynamics and Human Settlements
EVN626 Range Resources and Management

Seminars 5 and 6
Core Courses (24 Credits)
ENV 700 MSc Proposal
ENV 701 MSc Dissertation

Optional Courses
None

8.11 Assessment and Examination
8.11.1 Level 600 courses shall be assessed through continuous assessment alone or through a combination of continuous assessment and written examination at the end of the semester in which they are taken.
8.11.2 Continuous assessment shall be based on a combination of essay assignments, seminar presentations, tests, and practical exercises, the balance of these varying as determined and approved by the Department of Environmental Science Board.
8.11.3 The formal written examination of each course shall take the form of a paper of 3 hours duration. The ratio between continuous assessment and examination shall be 1:1.
8.11.4 ENV 700 shall be internally assessed through seminar presentations. ENV 701 will be internally and externally assessed. The courses ENV 700 and ENV 701 may be supplemented with either minor amendments or major amendments.

8.12 Progression
8.12.1 In order to proceed to Level 700 courses, the student must have attained at least a mark of 55 percent for each of the courses taken at Level 600.
8.12.2 In order to do ENV 701: MSc Dissertation, the candidate has to pass ENV 700.

8.13 Dissertation
8.13.1 The Dissertation shall be as specified in General Regulation 41.9.
8.13.2 The Dissertation shall only be submitted for examination after written consent from the supervisor on the recommendation of the internal Dissertation committee.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in Environmental Science
9.0 Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programmes
9.1 Objectives
The objectives of the MPhil and PhD Degree Programmes in Environmental Science are as follows:

a) To provide a deeper understanding of the inter-relationship between biophysical and socioeconomic environmental processes;

b) To impart advanced research and analytical skills and knowledge for competent enquiry within selected fields of specialisation;

c) To develop in the student the ability to provide leadership in academic pursuits and on research and policy-making teams.

9.2 Justification
Leaders in various aspects of Environmental Science in the country and throughout the Southern African region are still in great demand as issues on the environment are expanding in importance. The MPhil and PhD Programmes produce scientists with the ability to provide this leadership in both academic and professional fields.

9.3 Career Opportunities
The fields in which graduates of the MPhil and PhD Programmes have the opportunity to be employed in are similar to those listed above for the Master of Science Programme. The graduates of this Programme, however, have a higher ability to provide leadership in the same fields.

10.0 Departmental Regulations for MPhil and PhD Degree Programmes in Environmental Science
10.1 Entrance Requirements
10.1.1 For eligibility to apply for admission to the MPhil and PhD Programmes in Environmental Science, General Regulation 50.1 and 50.2 shall apply.

10.1.2 In accordance with General Regulation 50.1 and 50.2, to be admitted to the MPhil or PhD Programmes, applicants must have completed a Major/Minor, Combined Major/Minor, or Single Major Degree Programme in Environmental Science or a cognate discipline (e.g. Geography, Natural Resources Management, Wildlife Management, Forestry) from the University of Botswana or any other recognised university, or equivalent academic institution. Applicants must also have obtained at least a second class (upper division). Candidates whose degrees are not Single Major must attain an upper second grade in the portion of the Degree that is relevant to Environmental Science.

10.1.3 In accordance with General Regulation 50.2, all applicants who do not possess an MPhil in Environmental Science or a cognate discipline (e.g. Geography, Natural Resources, Wildlife Management, Forestry) from the University of Botswana or any other recognised university, or equivalent academic institution, must initially register for that Degree and subsequently transfer registration from the MPhil to the PhD degree after satisfying the requirements for such a transfer in accordance with General Regulation 2. Possession of the
minimum qualification, however, does not guarantee admission into either the MPhil or PhD Programme, and the Board of the Department of Environmental Science reserves the right not to recommend an applicant for admission. The Department may require any applicant to submit to an interview before admission to the MPhil or PhD Programmes. In addition, depending on the applicant’s area of interest, the interview panel may include persons from outside the Department.

10.2 Application and Registration
Application and registration procedures for this Programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.3.

10.3 Programme Structure
In accordance with General Regulation 50.0, the MPhil and PhD Programmes are offered primarily through supervised research.

The courses are:
- ENV 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Environmental Science (MPhil)
- ENV 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Environmental Sciences (PhD)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY
Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology

3.0 Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology

3.1 Entrance Qualifications
3.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology shall be one of the following:
   a) A Bachelor of Science Degree from this or any recognized university with at least a 2 (ii) or equivalent in either Geology as a Single Major, or Geology as a Combined Major with Environmental Science, Physics, Chemistry, or a cognate subject approved by the Departmental Board;
   b) A Bachelor of Science Degree from this or any recognized university with at least a 2 (ii) or equivalent in either Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Civil Engineering, Environmental Science or any other field deemed relevant by the Departmental Board;
   c) A Bachelor of Science Degree with a pass grade or equivalent in the subjects as listed above and at least 2 years relevant work experience.

3.1.2 In all cases, the Department reserves the right to recommend admission to the Master of Science Programme.

3.2 Additional Requirements
Candidates who do not have a background in the Geosciences will be required to take and pass an introductory level course in Geology (GEO101), refer to undergraduate programme course listings) in addition to the Master’s Degree courses.

3.3 Programme Structure
3.3.1 The Master’s Degree Programme shall be by coursework and Dissertation.
3.3.2 The coursework shall extend over the first and second semesters and shall consist of 8 courses.
3.3.3 Each course shall consist of a combination of lectures and/or practical sessions.
3.3.4 The Dissertation shall be based on a supervised research project extending over the third and fourth semesters and shall be equivalent to 24 credits. The research findings shall normally be presented at the end of the fourth semester of study.
3.3.5 All students enrolled for the Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology must take and pass the 7 core courses, 1 optional course and a supervised Dissertation.

Semester 1
Core Courses
- GEO 601 Applied Hydrogeology
- GEO 602 Surface Water and Vadose Zone Hydrology
- GEO 603 Groundwater Geochemistry

Optional Courses
- GEO 608 Geophysical Exploration for Groundwater Occurrence
- GEO 609 Characterization of Hydrogeological Systems
- GEO 610 Stochastic Hydrology

Semester 2
Core Courses
- GEO 604 Geophysical Exploration for Groundwater
- GEO 605 Applications of Remote Sensing and GIS in Hydrogeology
- GEO 606 Applied Groundwater Modelling
- GEO 607 Integrated Water Resources Management

Seminars 3 and 4
- GEO701 Supervised Research and Dissertation

3.3.6 Students who do not have a requisite background in Geology are required to take GEO608.
3.3.7 Students who have successfully completed their coursework shall enrol for GEO801.

3.4 Duration of the Programme
The normal period of study for the Master of Science in Hydrogeology shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulation 41.5.1.

3.5 Dissertation
3.5.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic to the Head of Department before the completion of coursework. The Dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and approval.
3.5.2 Supervision and examination of the Dissertation shall be governed by General Academic Regulations 41.9 and 441.11.

3.6 Assessment and Examination
3.6.1 The assessment of a student shall be based on continuous assessment and final examinations, which will be governed by General Academic Regulation 41.7.
3.6.2 There shall be a final examination of 2 hours duration for each course within the semester in which it is taken.
3.6.3 Continuous assessment shall be based on a combination of assignments, tests, field and/or laboratory practical exercises, the balance of these varying with each course as determined and approved by the Departmental Board.
3.6.4 The ratio between continuous assessment and final examination shall be 1:1.
3.6.5 Passing a course and calculation of cumulative GPA shall be in accordance with the General Academic Regulations 40.532 and 40.533.

MPhil/PhD in Geology

1.0 Aims
The MPhil/PhD programme in Geosciences and Earth Sciences is designed to produce graduates who are competent and interested in both advanced theoretical and practical Earth Science studies. The programme will enable students to acquire advanced knowledge and skills through instructions and research.

2.0 The Objectives of the MPhil/PhD Programme are:

a. To promote scientific inquiry that develops the geosciences profession by providing graduates with a sound empirical base in advanced earth sciences practices, so that they can understand, critique, interpret, and apply it to the mineral and geosciences industry.

b. To enable Botswanans and other students from elsewhere to have the opportunity for advanced training in various disciplines in geosciences/earth sciences such as Economic Geology, Mineral Exploration, Geochemistry, Geophysics, Hydrogeology, Mineralogy and Petrology, Sedimentology, Structural Geology etc.

c. To equip PhD students with the necessary analytical skills in research to tackle complex geoscientific issues and challenges at national and/or regional levels.

d. To provide a forum for the exchange of research output through projects, theses, seminars, conferences and publications.

2.0 The Objectives of the MPhil/PhD Programme are:

e. To enhance the understanding of the Earth Sciences (especially the Geology of Botswana) by offering Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Degree Programmes in various sub-disciplines of geology applied to societal problems through case studies and advanced research.

f. To contribute to the Vision and Mission of the University of Botswana.

g. To provide professionals with post-graduate qualifications in geology needed for the economic development of Botswana.

h. To provide leadership in research and the provision of geoscience education in Botswana.

3.0 Career Opportunities
Employment opportunities for MPhil/PhD holders in Geology exist in both the public and private sectors, at local, regional and international settings. Currently employment opportunities exist in a number of companies including the following:

1) Private Mining and mineral exploration companies
2) Oil and gas industry
3) Government Service Departments of Geological Survey, Roads, Water Affairs, Environmental Protection
4) Water exploration companies and ground water consulting companies
5) Debswana Mining Company
6) Water Utilities Corporation
7) Geotechnical and Civil Engineering companies
8) Academic/Research institutes
9) Military-mapping ordnance and hazard monitoring
10) Several independent consulting firms started by graduates from the programme.

4.0 Departmental Regulations for the MPhil/PhD Degree in Geology

4.1 Preamble
MPhil/PhD students will receive training in field techniques, methods of data collection, data
with the provisions of General Regulations 50.9
Examinations shall be conducted in accordance
4.10 Examinations
4.9 Thesis proposal.
programme after the completion of the MPhil
the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD
from PhD to MPhil shall be in accordance with
Transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD and
4.8 Transfer of Registration
General Regulation 50.6
The programme of study shall be as stipulated in
4.7 Programme of Study
The duration of the programme shall be as
4.6 Duration of the Programme
4.5 Programme Structure
Further to the provisions of the General
Regulations, all candidates are expected to
complete satisfactorily the following requirements:
4.5.1 MPhil Programme
GEO800 Research Methodology or equivalent
- 3 credits (Core)
GEO801 MPhil Thesis (Geology-Specialization)
- 24 credits
4.5.2 PhD Programme
GEO900 PhD Thesis (Geology-Specialization)
- 72 credits
4.4 Registration
The procedure for registration for the PhD
(Geology) programme shall be as stipulated in the General Regulations 50.2
4.3 Submission of Application for admission
The procedure for submitting applications for
admissions to the PhD (Geology) programme shall
be as stipulated in the General Regulations 50.2
4.2 Admission Requirements
4.2.1 MPhil Programme
Admission into the MPhil (Geology) programme
shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1 of
the General Regulations for the Degrees of
Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of
Philosophy (PhD).
4.2.2 PhD Programme
Admission into the PhD (Geology) programme
shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.2 of the
General Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of
Philosophy (PhD).

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS
Master of Science Degree in Mathematics
The Department of Mathematics offers the MSc, MPhil
and PhD Degrees. Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science
Degree in Mathematics

3.1 Entrance Requirements
To be admitted to the Master’s Degree Programme in
Mathematics, the applicant should have completed
either the Single Major or Combined Major Degree
Programme in Mathematics offered at this University or
equivalent in-sititution and obtained at least a second
class, second division, or an equivalent qualification.

3.2 Programme Structure
3.2.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be
offered on a full-time and/or part-time basis.
3.2.2 The Programme shall be offered in the modes as
specified in General Regulation 40.12, which are,
coursework only, coursework and Research Essay,
or coursework and Dissertation.
3.2.3 Subject to General Regulation 41.5.1 the
programme duration will normally be 4 semesters.
3.2.4 The Programme will consist of essentially
two streams, Pure Mathematics and Applied
Mathematics leading to an award of a Master of
Science Degree in Mathematics.

3.3 Course Listings
3.3.1 Pure Mathematics streams
3.3.1.1 Pure Mathematics Course Work Only
Semester 1
Core Course
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis
Optional Courses
MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory
MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis
MAT 631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
MAT 651 Mathematical Methods
Semester 2
Optional Courses
MAT 602 Coding Theory
MAT 616 Lattice Theory
MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series
MAT 632 Differential Geometry
MAT 644 Calculus of Variation
Semester 3
Optional Courses
MAT 611 Module Theory
MAT 63 Commutative Rings
MAT 615 Representation Theory of Groups
MAT 633 Algebraic Topology I
MAT 641 Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT 649 Mathematical Software
Semester 4
Optional Courses
MAT 604 Ergodic Theory
MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory
MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics
MAT 612 Homological Algebra
MAT 614 Commutative Algebra
MAT 634 Algebraic Topology II
3.3.1.2 Pure Mathematics Course Work and Research
Essay
Semester 1
Core Course
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis
Optional Courses
MAT 610 Logic and Set Theory
MAT 611 Module Theory
MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis
MAT 631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
MAT 633 Algebraic Topology I
Semester 2
Optional Courses
MAT 604 Ergodic Theory
MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory
MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics
MAT 612 Homological Algebra
MAT 614 Commutative Algebra
MAT 616 Lattice Theory
MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series
MAT 632 Differential Geometry
MAT 634 Algebraic Topology II
MAT 644 Calculus of Variation
Semester 3
Optional Courses
MAT 613 Commutative Rings
MAT 615 Representation Theory of Groups
MAT 643 Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT 649 Mathematical Software
MAT 651 Mathematical Methods
Semester 4
Optional Courses
MAT 702 Research Essay
3.3.1.3 Pure Mathematics Course Work and Supervised
Research and Dissertation
Semester 1
Core Course
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis
Optional Courses
MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory
MAT 611 Module Theory
MAT 613 Commutative Rings
MAT 615 Representation Theory of Groups
MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis
MAT 631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
MAT 633 Algebraic Topology I
MAT 641 Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT 649 Mathematical Software
MAT 651 Mathematical Methods

analysis, laboratory techniques, computer graphics,
research planning, and presentation skills, and in
more specialist techniques.
The MPhil/PhD degree programme in Geology shall be
in accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 and
50.2 of the Degrees of Master of Philosophy
(MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) of the
University of Botswana as captured in the School of
Graduate Studies Academic Calendar for
2014/2015.

4.11 Notification of Results and Award of Degree
The notification of results and award of degree shall be in accordance with the provisions of
General Regulations S0.10 (UB Graduate Calendar
2014/2015).
4.12 Specialization available in the Programme of study
MPhil and PhD research degrees would be offered on
Full-time basis and will be available in the
following areas:
(a) Economic Geology/Mineral Exploration
(b) Geochemistry
(c) Geophysics/Applied Geophysics
(d) Hydrogeology
(e) Mineralogy and Petrology
(f) Sedimentology
(g) Structural Geology
(h) Geotechnical Studies/ Engineering Geology

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS
Master of Science Degree in Mathematics
The Department of Mathematics offers the MSc, MPhil and PhD Degrees.
Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree in Mathematics

3.1 Entrance Requirements
To be admitted to the Master’s Degree Programme in Mathematics, the applicant should have completed
either the Single Major or Combined Major Degree Programme in Mathematics offered at this University or equivalent in-sititution and obtained at least a second class, second division, or an equivalent qualification.

3.2 Programme Structure
3.2.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be offered on a full-time and/or part-time basis.
3.2.2 The Programme shall be offered in the modes as specified in General Regulation 40.12, which are,
coursework only, coursework and Research Essay, or coursework and Dissertation.
3.2.3 Subject to General Regulation 41.5.1 the programme duration will normally be 4 semesters.
3.2.4 The Programme will consist of essentially two streams, Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics leading to an award of a Master of Science Degree in Mathematics.

3.3 Course Listings
3.3.1 Pure Mathematics streams
3.3.1.1 Pure Mathematics Course Work Only
Semester 1
Core Course
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis
Optional Courses
MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory
MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis
MAT 631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
MAT 651 Mathematical Methods
Semester 2
Optional Courses
MAT 602 Coding Theory
MAT 616 Lattice Theory
MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series
MAT 632 Differential Geometry
MAT 644 Calculus of Variation
Semester 3
Optional Courses
MAT 611 Module Theory
MAT 63 Commutative Rings
MAT 615 Representation Theory of Groups
MAT 633 Algebraic Topology I
MAT 641 Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT 649 Mathematical Software
Semester 4
Optional Courses
MAT 604 Ergodic Theory
MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory
MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics
MAT 612 Homological Algebra
MAT 614 Commutative Algebra
MAT 634 Algebraic Topology II
3.3.1.2 Pure Mathematics Course Work and Research Essay
Semester 1
Core Course
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis
Optional Courses
MAT 610 Logic and Set Theory
MAT 611 Module Theory
MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis
MAT 631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
MAT 633 Algebraic Topology I
Semester 2
Optional Courses
MAT 604 Ergodic Theory
MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory
MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics
MAT 612 Homological Algebra
MAT 614 Commutative Algebra
MAT 616 Lattice Theory
MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series
MAT 632 Differential Geometry
MAT 634 Algebraic Topology II
MAT 644 Calculus of Variation
Semester 3
Optional Courses
MAT 613 Commutative Rings
MAT 615 Representation Theory of Groups
MAT 643 Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT 649 Mathematical Software
MAT 651 Mathematical Methods
Semester 4
Optional Courses
MAT 702 Research Essay
3.3.1.3 Pure Mathematics Course Work and Supervised Research and Dissertation
Semester 1
Core Course
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis
Optional Courses
MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory
MAT 611 Module Theory
MAT 613 Commutative Rings
MAT 615 Representation Theory of Groups
MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis
MAT 631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
MAT 633 Algebraic Topology I
MAT 641 Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT 649 Mathematical Software
MAT 651 Mathematical Methods

72
Semester 2
Optional Courses
MAT 602 Coding Theory
MAT 604 Ergodic Theory
MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory
MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics
MAT 612 1 Homological Algebra
MAT 614 2 Commutative Algebra
MAT 617 4 Commutative Algebra
MAT 617 6 Lattice Theory
MAT 623 Orthogonal and Fourier Series
MAT 632 Differential Geometry
MAT 644 Calculus of Variation
Semester 3 and 4
Optional Courses
MAT 700 Supervised Research and Dissertation
3.3.2 Applied Mathematics streams
3.3.2.1 Applied Mathematics Course Work only
Semester 1
Core Course
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis
Optional Courses
MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis
MAT 641 Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT 643 Approximation Theory
MAT 645 Numerical Linear Algebra
MAT 651 Mathematical Methods
MAT 675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability
Semester 2
Optional Courses
MAT 642 Constrained Optimization
MAT 644 Calculus of Variation
MAT 646 Finite Element Methods
MAT 648 Interval Iterative Methods
MAT 652 Compressible Flow Theory
MAT 654 Hydrodynamic Stability
MAT 656 Magnetohydrodynamics
MAT 658 Stochastic Differential Equations
MAT 662 Theory of Pricing in Stochastic Financial Models
MAT 672 Bayesian Inferences
MAT 674 Mathematical Statistics II
MAT 676 Applied Stochastic Processes
Semester 3
Optional Courses
MAT 647 Unconstrained Optimization
MAT 649 Mathematical Software
MAT 653 Computational Fluid Dynamics
MAT 655 Viscous Flow Theory
MAT 671 Multivariate Statistical Analysis
Semester 4
Optional Courses
MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis
MAT 641 Ordinary Differential Equations
MAT 643 Approximation Theory
MAT 647 Unconstrained Optimization
MAT 649 Mathematical Software
MAT 651 Mathematical Methods
MAT 653 Computational Fluid Dynamics
MAT 655 Viscous Flow Theory
MAT 661 Theory of Arbitrage in Stochastic Financial Models
MAT 671 Multivariate Statistical Analysis
MAT 673 Mathematical Statistics Computing I
MAT 675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability
3.3.2.2 Applied Mathematics Course Work and Research Essay
Semester 1
Core Course
MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis
Optional Courses
MAT 642 Constrained Optimization
MAT 644 Calculus of Variation
MAT 646 Finite Element Methods
MAT 648 Interval Iterative Methods
MAT 652 Compressible Flow Theory
MAT 654 Hydrodynamic Stability
MAT 656 Magnetohydrodynamics
MAT 658 Stochastic Differential Equations
MAT 662 Theory of Pricing in Stochastic Financial Models
MAT 672 Bayesian Inferences
MAT 674 Mathematical Statistics II
MAT 676 Applied Stochastic Processes
Semester 2
Optional Courses
MAT 647 Unconstrained Optimization
MAT 649 Mathematical Software
MAT 653 Computational Fluid Dynamics
MAT 655 Viscous Flow Theory
MAT 671 Multivariate Statistical Analysis
Semester 3
Optional Courses
MAT 647 Unconstrained Optimization
MAT 649 Mathematical Software
MAT 653 Computational Fluid Dynamics
MAT 655 Viscous Flow Theory
MAT 661 Theory of Arbitrage in Stochastic Financial Models
MAT 671 Multivariate Statistical Analysis
MAT 673 Mathematical Statistics Computing I
MAT 675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability
3.4 Assessment and Progression
3.4.1 During the coursework, each of the graduate courses will be assessed by combining continuous assessment and a final examination in the ratio 1:1.

3.4.2 The regulations governing the supervised research and dissertation shall be as specified in General Regulations 41.9–41.11. The dissertation will be examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner, both of whom will be nominated by the Department.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in Mathematics

Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Mathematics

The Department offers MPhil and PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulation 50.0 shall apply.

Entrance Requirements
Master of Philosophy Degree Programme (MPhil)

a) In order to register for the MPhil Degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed programme with the Department and then submit with the application form an acceptable outline of the research.

b) A candidate may be required to undergo a Departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not he/she is adequately qualified to undertake the MPhil programme of study.

On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, the Departmental Board shall make a recommendation whether a candidate is admissible or not admissible into the MPhil Programme in Physics.

Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programme (PhD)

To register for a PhD Degree, a candidate must have obtained an appropriate Degree (Master of Science or MPhil), in accordance with Regulation 50.2.

Programme Structure

The MPhil and PhD Programmes consist of 2 courses:

- MATB01 Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics (MPhil)
- MAT900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics (PhD)

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Master of Science Degree in Physics

Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree in Physics

5.1 Entrance Requirements

5.1.1 To be admitted to the Master's Degree Programme in Physics, the applicant should have completed either the Combined Major/Minor, Combined Major/ Major or the Single Major Degree Programme in Physics offered at this University or equivalent institution, and obtained at least a second class, second division, or an equivalent qualification.

5.2 Programme Structure

5.2.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be by coursework and Dissertation, with the normal duration as described in General Regulation 41.5.1.

5.2.2 Coursework will take 2 semesters and shall consist of 12 credits of core courses and 12 credits of optional courses from 1 of the 4 different streams given below. Additional streams may be added in
the future depending on Departmental research capabilities and national interests.

5.2.2.1 Courses

Core Courses
PHY611  Classical Mechanics and Fluid Mechanics
PHY612  Electrodynamics
PHY613  Quantum Mechanics
PHY614  Thermal and Statistical Physics

Optional Courses
Candidates must take 12 credits from any 1 of the following streams:

Stream A: Energy and Environmental Physics
PHY620  Energy Physics
PHY621  Environmental Physics
PHY622  Agricultural Physics
PHY623  Atmospheric Physics
PHY624  Radiation Physics
PHY642  Electronic Instrumentation
PHY643  Independent Study Course
PHY650  Mathematical Methods for Physics

Stream B: Geophysics
PHY 630  Physics of the Earth
PHY 631  Seismology
PHY632  Exploration Geophysics
PHY633  Geophysics Field Experiments
PHY623  Atmospheric Physics
PHY642  Electronic Instrumentation
PHY643  Independent Study Course
PHY650  Mathematical Methods for Physics

Stream C: Instrumentation
PHY640  Microprocessor Systems and Applications
PHY641  Physics of Semiconductor Devices
PHY642  Electronic Instrumentation
PHY643  Independent Study Course
PHY650  Mathematical Methods for Physics

Stream D: Theoretical Physics
PHY650  Mathematical Methods for Physics
PHY651  Field Theory
PHY652  Particle Physics
PHY653  Nuclear Structure Theory
PHY654  Condensed Matter Physics
PHY655  General Relativity and Cosmology 222
PHY656  Quantum Optics (3)
PHY643  Independent Study (3)

Dissertation
PHY 700  Supervised Research and Dissertation in Physics

5.3 Progression to Dissertation
5.3.1 Students must have passed all the papers of the coursework in order to be permitted to enrol for PHY 700: Supervised Research and Dissertation in Physics, which shall begin during the long vacation following the first 2 semesters and shall continue for the following 2 semesters.
5.3.2 Students can proceed with probation as described in General Regulation 41.8.2.

5.4 Supervision
Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 41.9.

5.5 Assessment and Examination
5.5.1 During the coursework, each of the graduate courses will be assessed by combining continuous assessment and a final examination in the ratio 1:1, except for PHY643 Independent Study and PHY633 Geophysics Field Experiments, which will be assessed by continuous assessment only. All examinations shall be of 2 hours’ duration unless stated otherwise.

5.5.2 The overall course grade shall be computed as General Regulation 41.7.4. The Cumulative GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Academic Regulation 00.86.

5.5.3 The Dissertation will be examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner, both of whom shall be nominated by the Department. An oral examination to defend the Dissertation may be arranged.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in Physics

6.0 Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Physics The Department of Physics offers MPhil and PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulation 50.0 shall apply.

6.1 Entrance Requirements
6.1.1 Master of Philosophy Degree Programme in the Department of Physics
a) In order to register for the MPhil Degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed programme with the Department of Physics and then submit with the application form an acceptable outline of the research, in addition to satisfying Regulation 50.1.
b) A candidate may be required to undergo a Departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not he/she is adequately qualified to undertake the MPhil programme of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, the Departmental Board shall make a recommendation whether a candidate is admissible or not admissible into the MPhil Programme in Physics.

6.1.2 PhD Programme
To register for a PhD Degree, a candidate must have obtained an appropriate Degree (Master of Science or MPhil), in accordance with Regulation 50.2.

6.2 Submission of Applications
The procedure for submitting applications for admission to the MPhil and PhD Programmes shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.1 and 50.2 respectively.

6.3 Registration
The procedure for registration for the MPhil and PhD Degree Programmes shall be as pre- scribed in General Regulation 50.3.

6.4 Programme Structure
The MPhil and PhD Programmes in Physics consist of 2 courses:

PHY 800  Supervised Research and Thesis in Physics
(MPhil)
PHY 900  Supervised Research and Thesis in Physics
(PhD)
### FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

- Department of Economics: 79
- Department of Law: 81
- Department of Political and administration Studies: 82
- Department of Population Studies: 86
- Department of Social Work: 88
- Department of Sociology: 91
- Department of Statistics: 92
DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Master of Arts Degree in Economics

Special Regulations for the Master of Arts Degree in Economics and Applied Economics

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations for Master's Degrees, the following Special Regulations shall apply to the MA (Economics) and MA (Applied Economics) Degree Programmes.

Entry Requirements
The normal minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's Degree of this University with at least a second-class second division, or a comparable or equivalent qualification from any other recognised University or equivalent institution. Students shall normally have taken at least 48 credit hours in Economics. Applicants seeking admission into the Master of Arts Degree Programme in Economics shall normally have a strong quantitative background. Applicants with a concentration other than in Economics, and relevant experience, will be subject to Departmental review.

Programme Structure
The Master of Arts Degree Programme, for both part-time and full-time studies, shall be by coursework and Dissertation.

Master of Arts in Economics (Full-Time)
The Master of Arts in Economics Degree fulltime course shall consist of the equivalent of 12 semester courses taken over a period of 2 years as follows:

| Semester 1 | ECO 601 Advanced Microeconomics I |
| Semester 2 | ECO 602 Advanced Microeconomics II |
| Semester 3 | ECO 603 Advanced Macroeconomics I |
| Semester 4 | ECO 604 Advanced Macroeconomics II |
| Semester 5 | ECO 719 Dissertation Proposal (core) |
| Semester 6 | ECO 720 Dissertation (core) |

Master of Arts in Economics (Part-Time)
The part-time Master of Arts Economics Degree course shall consist of the equivalent of 12 semester courses taken over a period of 3 years as follows:

| Semester 1 | ECO 601 Advanced Microeconomics I |
| Semester 2 | ECO 602 Advanced Microeconomics II |
| Semester 3 | ECO 603 Advanced Macroeconomics I |
| Semester 4 | ECO 604 Advanced Macroeconomics II |
| Plus: 2 optional courses |

Assessment
Evaluation of students' performance in the MA coursework shall normally be based on continuous assessment and a final examination at the end of the semester. The ratio of continuous assessment to final examination shall be 1:1.

Dissertation
In order to commence work on the Dissertation, the student shall have presented an acceptable and viable proposal to the Department of Economics. The student shall present the Dissertation proposal to the Department of Economics Board, and following the presentation the Departmental Board, shall convene a meeting to consider the recommendation of the supervisor to either approve or reject the proposal. In the event that the Dissertation proposal has not been approved, the resubmission shall be within 3 months from the date of the communication. If, upon resubmission, the Dissertation proposal is rejected by the Departmental Board, the student shall be discontinued from the Pro-graamme.

Award of Degree
A student shall be eligible for the award of the Master of Arts Degree upon completion of all coursework plus 15 credit hours for ECO7 20 awarded upon acceptance of the Dissertation by examiners.

MPhil/PhD in Economics

1. Introduction
The Department of Economics is an integral part of the Faculty of Social Sciences at the University of Botswana. Since August 1991, the Department has successfully administered an MA degree programme in Economics, and is a member of the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC). The Department now seeks to launch an MPhil/PhD programme in Economics.

2. Aim
The MPhil/PhD programme in Economics is designed to produce graduates who are competent in economic theory and practice. The programme will enable students to acquire knowledge and skills through instructions and research.

3. The Objectives of the MPhil/PhD Programme are:
(a) To enable Botswana and other students from elsewhere to have the opportunity for advanced training in economics.
(b) To provide a forum for the exchange of research output through projects, theses and seminars.
(c) To enhance the understanding of the Botswana economy and other regional economies through case studies, research and publications.
(d) To contribute to the Staff Development Programme of the University of Botswana.
(e) To contribute to the Vision and Mission of the University of Botswana.

4. The Rationale for the MPhil/PhD Programme
To date, over 150 students have graduated from the MA programme since it began in 1991, 56 of whom were local students. In recent years, the number of local students admitted into the programme has been greater than that of foreign students, signifying the increasing popularity of the programme within the country. The 19 years in which the programme has successfully been administered epitomize the maturity of the Department of Economics at UB. In essence, the PhD programme will be a logical extension of the MA economics. Through the programme, the Department will provide Botswana and other students the opportunity to obtain the highest qualification in economics.

The Department is involved in several collaborative efforts, including the AERC. The AERC was established in 1988 and its principal objective is to strengthen capacity in research and training in Sub-Saharan Africa. The training component of the AERC is through the Collaborative MA Programme (CMP) and the Collaborative PhD Programme (CPP) in economics. Participating universities collaborate, among others, by offering electives jointly. The Department of Economics at the University of Botswana is a member of CMAP. In the AERC, participating universities have been placed into categories A and B. Category B universities send their students to category B universities because the latter comprise those universities which are deemed to have adequate capacity to offer core courses (Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Quantitative Methods) and meet jointly determined and enforced standards. The University of Botswana Economics Department has since 1991 being classified as category B because of its ability to offer the core courses and dissertation supervision in CMAP.

In April 2007, the Department of Economics was reviewed externally by two eminent economists. The reviewers, among others, observed that the Department's success in running the MA programme should be the basis for offering an MPhil/PhD programme in Economics at the University of Botswana. In section 2.3.4 of his report, one of the reviewers stated:

One important room for improvement is the lack of the PhD programme in Economics. This report would like to
The proposed doctoral degree in Economics is much more than an extension of an Master's programme with learning outcomes that go beyond the completion of courses. The programme will require students to demonstrate advanced analytical skills and knowledge, linking teaching and research in the field of economics to develop and adapt the vital skills that facilitate successful graduate students to grow and mature as professionals. With this perspective, the PhD programme will enable students to use applications of economic and statistical methods to solve real world problems in agriculture, forestry, life sciences, finance sector, industry, and beyond.

Through the various courses in the programme, students will acquire the ability to integrate knowledge from formal courses, research activities, independent studies, service learning, and other forms of experience. This framework of programme implementation fosters the University's commitment to advance knowledge and understanding through research and its application to improvement of economic and social development, as well as high impact engagement with the private sector, the professions, and government.

The programme staff is competent and devoted to helping graduate students achieve academic, intellectual, personal, and career goals. The overall programme design offers a challenging environment of scholarship, creativity, and intellectual freedom for the graduate students, who will be encouraged to work closely with the programme staff and participate in academic activities as colleagues in the School.

5. Needs Assessment

There has been revealed preference for the MPhil/PhD programme in Economics. Enquiries about the programme have come from governmental and non-governmental organizations within and outside Botswana. The Department of Economics also seeks to benefit from the facilities provided by the Collaborative PhD Programme (CPP) for Sub-Saharan Africa. The CPP is categorized into host and non-host degree-awarding universities (DAUs). The DAUs admit students and send them to the regional host to do core courses, before the students take electives at a joint facility for electives (the CPP JFE) in Nairobi, Kenya. Through thesis workshops, the CPP ensures that PhD students complete their theses and produce high quality work. There are PhD thesis workshops at the proposal, post-field-work, and draft stages of the theses. The non-host DAUs supervise PhD theses for the students they admit and award PhD degrees to those who successfully complete the programme.

The Department of Economics at the University of Botswana will gain if it eventually becomes a degree-awarding university in the CPP. The Department will be able to utilize the facilities of the CPP, such as the CPP JFE and the CPP thesis workshops. If UB is a degree-awarding university, it means that the catchment area of potential candidates for the MPhil/PhD in Economics programme is Southern Africa, with the AERC offering scholarships to some students to enroll at UB. To become part of the CPP, however, the Department needs to have a running PhD programme. Therefore, subsequent to the launch of the PhD programme, the Department of Economics at UB intends, by 2014, to be a host degree-awarding university in the CPP.

6. Career Opportunities

Employment opportunities for PhD holders in Economics exist in both the public and private sectors, at local, regional and global levels. Studies have shown that the demand for PhD holders in Africa exceeds the supply. This is particularly the case for PhD holders in economics.

7. Proposed Intake

The proposed intake is a target of three students each year, during the first four years of the programme. After the initial four years, the Department will review the programme and make recommendations to the School of Graduate Studies on the number of candidates to be admitted to the programme each year.

8. Resource Implications

Financial implications

The Department of Economics has the required staff to offer the PhD in economics initially. The Department's approved establishment is twenty-six. Currently at post there is one professor, three associate professors, eight senior lecturers and thirteen lecturers, one of whom is on study leave doing a doctoral degree. Of the twenty-five members now available, twelve are at the rank of senior lecturer and above. The professors and senior Lecturers will have a pivotal role in the launch and sustainability of the PhD programme. After the initial four years, student enrollment into the programme is expected to rise; then there will be need for two more associate professors/professors to augment the existing establishment.

Library resources

The success of the MPhil/PhD programme will depend, among others, on the availability of scholarly literature in economics. The UB library has adequate selection of leading journals in economics. However, this list will be up-dated and if necessary, augmented by the inter-library loan facility.

Facilities

The introduction of the PhD programme will require additional facilities such as computers, software, data sets, study rooms or cubicles for the students. In the short run, existing facilities will be adjusted to accommodate the students. In the long run, the construction of other buildings in UB should cater for such things as study carrels or cubicles for PhD students.

9. Departmental Regulations for the MPhil/PhD Degree in Economics

9.1 Preamble

The MPhil/PhD degree programme in Economics shall be in accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) (UB Graduate Calendar 2009/2010).

9.2 Admission Requirements

9.2.0 MPhil Programme

Admission into the MPhil (Economics) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1 of the General Regulations for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD). Notwithstanding the provisions of General Regulation 50.1, candidates admitted into the MPhil (Economics) programme shall have a Masters degree.

9.2.1 PhD Programme

Admission into the PhD (Economics) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

9.3 Submission of Application for Admission

The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the PhD (Economics) programme shall be as stipulated in General Regulations 50.2.

9.4 Registration

The procedure for registration for the PhD (Economics) programme shall be stated in General Regulations 50.3.

9.5 Programme Structure

Further to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

9.5.1 MPhil Programme

First Semester:

FSS 800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3 credits)

ECO 801 Seminar Topics in Advanced Microeconomics (3 credits)

ECO 802 Seminar Topics in advanced Macroeconomics (3 credits)

ECO 803 Seminar Topics in Advanced Econometrics (3 credits)

Second Semester:

ECO 805 Supervised research proposal (3 credits) Semester 3 – 6:

ECO 820 Supervised research and dissertation (MPhil) (12 credits) B.5.2 PhD Programme

ECO 920 Supervised research and thesis (PhD) (60 credits)

9.6 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.5.2 and 50.5.3.

9.7 Programme of Study

The programme of study shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.6.

9.8 Transfer of Registration

Transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be in accordance with General Regulation 50.7. Candidates registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD programme after the completion of the MPhil proposal.

9.9 Thesis

The thesis shall be submitted as specified in General Regulation 50.8.

9.10 Examinations

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.9.

9.11 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

The notification of results and award of degree shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.10 (UB Graduate Calendar 2009/2010).
4.3.6 Subject to changes approved from time to time, the list of LLM courses shall be as follows:

**Optional Courses**
- LAW 601 Advanced Legal Theory and Jurisprudence
- LAW 602 Advanced Company Law
- LAW 603 Advanced Labour Law
- LAW 604 Advanced Social Security Law
- LAW 605 Advanced Property Law
- LAW 606 Comparative Constitutional Law
- LAW 607 Law and Public Administration
- LAW 608 International Criminal Law
- LAW 609 International Human Rights Law
- LAW 610 World Trade Law and Developing Countries
- LAW 611 Regional Integration Law in Africa
- LAW 612 International Finance and Investment Law and Developing Countries
- LAW 613 International Environmental Law
- LAW 614 Law and the Environment in Southern Africa
- LAW 615 Alternative Dispute Resolution

**Core Courses**
- LAW 702 LLM Dissertation

4.3.7 Assessment of Coursework

4.3.7.1 Evaluation of students’ performance in the LLM coursework shall normally be based on continuous assessment and final examination at or before the end of the semester.

4.3.7.2 Continuous Assessment
Continuous assessment shall normally be based on at least one of the pieces of work indicated in Academic General Regulation 0.81. The ratio of Continuous Assessment to the formal examination shall be 1:1.

4.3.7.3 Formal Examination
The duration, format and mode of the formal examination for each approved LLM course shall be as approved by the Departmental Board.

4.3.8 Research Essay
4.3.8.1 The Research Essay shall be identified as LAW 701 and shall contribute 12 credits to the total number of 36 credits for the award of the LLM under this option.

4.3.8.2 Except as otherwise herein provided, General Regulations for Master’s Degrees [41.10] shall apply to the Research Essay component of this LLM option.

4.3.8.3 Research Area
Students registered for this option shall normally be required to indicate proposed research areas for approval by the Departmental Board upon completion of a minimum 12 credits from the coursework.

4.3.8.4 Research Essay Supervisor
The Department shall normally nominate a supervisor for each student before the completion of the coursework. The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department of Law with some expertise in the area in which the student has registered to conduct research.

4.3.8.5 Departmental Advisory Committee
The Department may also nominate two persons who together with the Research Essay supervisor shall form a Departmental Advisory Committee. The additional advisory committee members may be from another Department of the University or from an approved external institution.

4.3.8.6 The role of the Research Essay supervisor and the advisory committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student’s research work and the production of the Dissertation. The additional advisory committee members shall also be eligible for appointment as Internal Examiners, but the Research Essay supervisor shall not be eligible for appointment as an Internal Examiner.

4.3.8.7 Notice of Submission
A student shall normally give six weeks’ notice to the Head of Department of the date of submission of the Research Essay together with its final title.

4.4 LLM by Coursework and Dissertation
4.4.1 Students registered for this option shall complete a minimum of 12 credits from courses approved by the Departmental Board for the LLM programme and 24 credits for a Dissertation approved by Examiners. The degree shall be awarded upon completion of a minimum of 36 credits from these two components.

4.4.2 Full-time students registered for this option shall normally complete 12 credits for the coursework in the first semester.

4.4.3 Part-time students registered for this option shall normally complete 6 credits of coursework per semester over a period of 2 semesters.

4.4.4 Each student shall take at least 9 out of the total of 12 credits for the coursework from the list of approved LLM courses referred to in Special Regulation 4.3.6. Where necessary this may include a course or courses on advanced legal theory.

4.4.5 With the approval of the Department Board, and subject to the applicable subject or programme regulations, each student registered for this option may take up 3 credits or equivalent from courses in subject areas other than law offered at the University of Botswana. Where appropriate this may include a course or courses in Social Research methods.

4.4.6 Assessment of Coursework
The coursework for this option shall be assessed in the same manner and subject to the General and Special Regulations applicable to the LLM by Coursework and Research Essay option.

4.4.7 Progression and other Recommendations
General Regulation for Master’s Degrees [41.8], shall apply to progression from semester to semester and to other related recommendations.

4.4.8 Dissertation
4.4.8.1 The Dissertation shall be identified as course LAW702 and shall contribute 24 credits to the minimum total number of 36 credits for the award of the LLM by coursework and Dissertation.

4.4.8.2 Research Area
Students shall be registered for this option subject to consultation with and approval by the Department of the general area of research on which the Dissertation shall focus.

4.4.8.3 Research Area
Students shall be registered for this option subject to consultation with and approval by the Department of the general area of research on which the Dissertation shall focus.

4.4.8.4 Dissertation Supervisor
The Departmental Board shall normally nominate a Dissertation supervisor for each student registered for this option before the end of the first semester. The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department of Law with some expertise in the area in which the student has registered to conduct research.

4.4.8.5 Departmental Advisory Committee
The Departmental Board may also nominate two persons who together with the Dissertation supervisor shall form a Departmental Advisory Committee. The additional advisory committee members may...
be from another Department of the University or from an approved external institution.

4.4.8.6 The role of the Dissertation supervisor and the advisory committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work and the production of the Dissertation. The additional advisory committee members shall also be eligible for appointment as Internal Examiners, but the Dissertation supervisor shall not be appointed as Internal Examiner.

4.4.8.7 Notice of Submission
A student shall normally give six weeks' notice to the Head of Department of the date of submission of the Dissertation together with its final title.

Non-Law Students
Subject to the approval of the Departmental Board, students registered in other graduate programmes of the University shall be entitled to take any LLM course that is indicated in the course description, which is not exclusively designed for graduate law students.

4.5 Service Courses
Subject to changes approved from time to time to the list of LLM courses, students registered for the LLM options shall not be entitled to take the following courses offered to students registered in other graduate programmes:

- LAW 651 Legal Issues in Counselling
- LAW 652 Ethics and Law in Health Care

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE STUDIES

Master of Public Administration (MPA)

00 Special Regulations for the Master of Public Administration (MPA)
Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations and the Faculty of Social Sciences Special Regulations, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

0.1 Degree Programme
The programme of study shall be offered for the award of the Master’s Degree in Public Administration (MPA). There shall be the following streams: MPA General; MPA Human Resources Management; MPA Local Government Management; MPA Public Finance Management; MPA Environmental Resource Management; MPA Public Policy and Administration.

0.2 Entrance Qualifications
The minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor’s degree in the Social Sciences with at least a second class second division (GPA 2.8) or equivalent. Applicants who hold a university degree, other than in the social sciences, may be admitted if they passed with at least second class, second division (GPA 2.8), or its equivalent, have at least three years relevant administrative experience, and satisfy Senate of their potential. Such applicants may be required to undertake additional courses as specified by the Department.

0.3 Programme Structure
The Master's degree shall be offered as follows: option one (course work only); option two (course work and Dissertation); option three (coursework and Research Essay).

To successfully complete the programme, a student shall be required to take and pass a minimum of 36 credits. However, a student taking a combination of coursework and Dissertation option shall be required to have a minimum of 42 credits. All students shall be required to complete a total of 12 credits of common core courses. A student pursuing option one (coursework only) shall be required to complete the 12 credits of common core courses, and 24 credits of specialization, optional, and elective courses. A student opting for the MPA General stream shall in addition to the 12 credits of common core courses, complete 12 other credits from the MPA core and optional courses, and a further 12 credits from any MPA optional or elective courses. A student opting for a specialized stream shall in addition to the 12 credits of the common core courses, complete 12 credits from the preferred specialization core courses, and 12 credits from any MPA optional courses or/and from elective courses.

A student intending to take option two (coursework and Dissertation) shall be expected to complete the coursework with GPA 3.5, and a minimum of 65 per cent in the Research Methods course:

A student who chooses option two (coursework and Dissertation) in addition to the 12 credits of common core courses, complete 6 credits from MPA optional/specialization courses (for MPA general option), or 6 credits from the preferred specialization core courses (for MPA specialization); and write a Dissertation, which shall be equivalent to 24 credits.

A student taking option three (coursework and Research Essay), shall in addition to the 12 credits of common core courses, complete 6 credits from MPA optional/specialization courses (for MPA general option), or 6 credits from the preferred specialization core courses (for MPA specialization); and any 6 additional credits from the MPA specialization core optional courses and/or elective courses; and write a research essay, which shall be equivalent to 12 credits.

The following shall be the Common Core Courses:

- MPA 601 Foundations of Public Management and Institutions
- MPA 602 Public Policy and Administration
- MPA 603 Research Methods & Computer Applications I (Co-code/DVC607/POP 604)
- MPA 604 Economics for Development Management

The Specialization Core Courses shall be:

- Human Resources Management:
  - MPA 605 Industrial Relations in the Public Sector
  - MGT 745 Human Resource Development.
  - MPA 606 Human Resource Management
  - MGT 640 Behavior in Organizations

- Local Government Management:
  - MPA 607 Intergovernmental Relations and Cooperative Governance
  - MPA 608 Local Government Management
  - MPA 609 Public Budgeting and Finance
  - DVS 610 NGOs and Development.

- Public Policy and Administration:
  - MPA 609 Public Budgeting and Finance
  - MPA 610 State and Development Policy in the Developing Countries
  - MPA 611 Development Management and Poverty Alleviation
  - MPA 612 Project Management and Evaluation
  - MPA 614 Aid and Debt Management

- Environmental Resource Management:
  - Any four (4) from the following:
    - MPA 615 Environmental and Natural Resources Management
    - ENV 610 Integrated Environmental Analysis And Management I
    - ENV 612 Integrated Environmental Analysis And Management II
    - ENV 628 Wildlife Management & Tourism Management
    - ENV 629 Natural Resource Use Policies
    - MPA 618 Global Environmental Politics

The Optional Courses shall be selected from the following:

- MPA 611 Development Management and Poverty Alleviation
- MPA 610 State and Development Policy in the Developing Countries
- MPA 701 Occupational Health and Safety
- MPA 702 Local Government Financial Management
- MPA 703 The Politics of Public Budgeting
- MPA 704 Public Sector Accounting
- MPA 705 Environmental Management and Human Health
- MPA 706 Politics of Water Resources Management
- MPA 707 Public Policy and Micro enterprise Development
- MPA 708 Organization Development & Leadership (Co-coded MGT 746)
- MPA 709 Organization Theory and Practice
- MPA 710 Comparative Public Policy
- MPA 711 Managing Negotiations, Contracts, and Conflict
- MPA 712 Public Sector Management, Reforms and Innovation
- MPA 713 Strategic Planning and Management
- MPA 714 Information Resources Management and e-Governance
- MPA 715 Southern Africa in the World Economy
- MPA 716 International Organizations
- MPA 717 Management of Public Enterprises And Privatization
- MPA 718 Ethics and Accountability in Public Administration
- MPA 719 Development Planning: Theory and Practice
- MPA 720 Traditional Leadership and Local Level Governance
- MPA 721 Human Resource Management and Development in Local Government
- MPA 722 Research Methods and Computer Applications II
- MPA 723 Seminar and Directed Readings in Public Administration
- LAW 607 Law and Public Administration
- DVS 606 Gender and Development
- ENV 627 Urban and Regional Planning

0.4 CAPSTONE COURSES
- MPA 724: Research Essay

This shall be a desk-based research paper, including critical appraisal of literature on the selected topic.

MPA 725: Dissertation
The Dissertation shall involve elaborate research, analysis, and presentation of the findings, aimed at producing new or critical knowledge or perspectives on the student's chosen topic of study.

0.5 Duration of the Programme
The minimum period of study for the MPA shall be three semesters (continuous enrolment), and maximum twelve semesters. Minimum load of 6 and maximum of 15 credits per semester shall be taken. Additional credits
could be earned, say through Winter courses between June and August, if approved by the Head of Department.

0.6 The Dissertation and Research Essay.
A student intending to write a Dissertation or Research Essay shall be required to submit the research topic to the Head of Department before the completion of course work. The Dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and approval.

0.7 Seminar and Directed Readings in Public Administration
A student intending to take the Seminar and Directed Readings in Public Administration shall consult the Head of Department prior to registration. The Departmental Board shall approve the seminar topic, and nominate a Supervisor. The seminar paper shall be submitted to the supervisor, and presented before the end of the semester within which the course is taken. The paper shall be assessed on the basis of a percentage grade.

0.8 Assessment and Examinations
Course assessment shall be based on written assignments, oral/and an examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken. The department reserves the right to review the mode of assessment, and shall specify mode of assessment prior to any intake or at the start of the semester in which the course is taken. Academic General Regulations 40.73 to 40.74.3 shall govern the assessment of the Dissertation and the Research Essay. The ratio between written assignments and examination shall be 1:1, or as decided by the department at the start of the semester in which the course taken.

0.9 Progression from Semester to Semester
Progression from one semester to the next shall be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.6 to 40.64.

10 Intensive Orientation Week
Participation in the Intensive Orientation Week (the week before commencement of lectures) shall be required of all in-coming students. This non-credit requirement will include academic orientation, computer applications for all in-coming students. This non-credit requirement will be completed satisfactorily by the following requirements:

1.1 First Semester:
- FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods 3 credits
- PAD800 Guided Readings and Seminars in Public Administration 12 credits (Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

1.2 Second Semester:
- PAD801 Thesis Proposal 12 credits

4. Duration of MPhil Programme:
Programme Structure: MPhil Part I
4.1 Full-time candidates are expected to meet the Part I requirements within two semesters and part-time candidates within three semesters.

Programme Structure: MPhil Part II

- PAD800 Guided Readings and Thesis in Public Administration 24 credits

MPhil/PhD in Public Administration

Departmental Regulations

1.0 General Provisions
1.1 The Department of Political and Administrative Studies offers an MPhil and PhD Degree in Public Administration by supervised research for those meeting the requirements of General Regulations 50.0 as well as Departmental regulations which stipulate course work as outlined below.

1.2 Prerequisite: Candidates selected for admission into the MPhil/PhD degree programme who have not done and passed Research Methods course (or its equivalent) at Master's degree level shall be required to take and pass MAP603 Research Methods and Computer Applications course during the first semester of registration.

MPhil Degree:

2.0 Entrance Requirements
2.1 General Regulation 50.1 shall apply with Special Departmental Regulations.

2.2 A candidate for admission in to MPhil programme will be required to have a Master's Degree in Public administration or in the related discipline.

2.3 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Public Administration or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under General Regulation 50.1. However, these candidates will undergo a Departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake MPhil programme.

2.4 Programme Structure: Part I
3.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

- FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods 3 credits
- PAD800 Guided Readings and Seminars in Public Administration 12 credits (Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

2.5 Programme Structure: Part II

- PAD800 Guided Readings and Thesis in Public Administration 24 credits

2.6 PhD Degree in Public Administration

1.0 Entrance Requirements:
1.1 Following General Regulations 50.2 shall apply:

- 50.2.1 Applicants who have obtained appropriate Master's degree with course work and research are eligible to apply

- 50.2.2 (a) Subject to paragraph "a" applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.

(b) After successful completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or the equivalent) the programme, the Department shall recommend the student either for transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.

(c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of PhD degree.

(d) Applicants the PhD degree with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approved by the School of Graduate Studies.

2.0 PhD Programme Structure: Part I
2.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements (except those who have successfully completed Part I of MPhil programme and have been selected by the Departmental Board/ Graduate Studies Board to transfer to the Part II of PhD programme).

2.1.1 First Semester:
- FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods 3 credits
- PAD800 Guided Readings and Seminars in Public Administration 12 credits (Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

2.1.2 Second Semester:
- PAD801 Thesis Proposal 12 credits

3. PhD Programme Part II
- PAD800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Public Administration 48 credits

4.0 MPhil/PhD Course Descriptions:

- PAD 800 GUIDED READINGS AND SEMINARS IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (12)

This course will require in-depth readings by the student under the supervision of a staff member designated by the Department to acquire a firm grounding in the disciplinary theories and issues of Public Administration. In addition, the student will be required to undertake readings specifically related to the proposed theme of research. This course will end with presentation by the student of two seminars to the Department on topics to be advised by the supervisor. The Departmental Board will have to be satisfied with performance of the candidate based on the recommendation of the supervisor.

- PAD 801 THESIS PROPOSAL (12)

The thesis proposal will be prepared by the student under the guidance of a supervisor designated by the Department. The proposal will include inter alia background to the study, statement of the research problem, objectives, justification, literature review, hypotheses, central research questions, research methodology, and limitations. It is a requirement that the proposal be presented to the Department for approval before the student is able to proceed to Part II of the MPhil/PhD programme.

Master's Degree in Politics and International Relations

Regulations for the Master of Arts in Politics and International Relations (MAPIR)

1.0 Preamble
Subject to Academic General Regulations, and the Faculty of Social Sciences Special Regulations, the following special regulations shall apply.

2.0 Degree Programme
The programme of study shall be offered for the award of the Master's Degree in Politics and International Relations (MAPIR).

3.0 Entrance Qualifications
3.1 The minimum entrance requirements shall be a Bachelor's degree in the Social Sciences with at least a second class second division or equivalent. Preference shall be given to majors in Political Science or an associated discipline.

3.2 Applicants who hold a university degree other than
in the Social Sciences, may be admitted if they passed with at least second class, second division, or its equivalent, and with at least two years relevant work experience. Such applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or take a qualifying examination.

3.3 Work experience in areas covered by the programme will be taken into account, but will not outweigh formal academic qualifications.

4.0 Programme Structure

4.1 The Master's degree shall be offered as follows: option one (course work and dissertation); option two (course work and research essay); option three (course work only).

4.2 To successfully complete the programme a student shall be required to obtain a total of 48 credits.

4.3 There shall be a total of eight core courses of 3 credits each.

4.4 A student pursuing course work and dissertation (option one) shall be required to complete 24 credits of core courses and successfully complete PBL 719 Dissertation, which is equivalent to 24 credits. In addition, a student shall be required to demonstrate a capacity for independent research and obtain an average of at least 60% in core course work in order to take the dissertation option.

4.5 A student who chooses to do course work and research essay shall in addition to the 24 credits of core courses and 12 credits of options, take PBL 718 Research Essay, which shall be equivalent to 12 credits.

4.6 A student pursuing course work only (option three) shall be required to complete 24 credits of core courses and 24 credits of optional courses.

4.7 A student shall complete the core courses before embarking on the dissertation or research essay.

4.8 The following shall be the required Core Courses:

- ECO 706 Resources and Environmental Economics*
- LAW 608 International Criminal Law*
- LAW 609 International Human Rights Law*
- LAW 610 World Trade Law and Developing Countries*
- LAW 613 International Environment Law*
- LAW 615 Alternative Dispute Resolution*
- POP 702 Population, Environment and Development*
- POP 703 Gender, Population and Development*
- DV 610 NGOs and Development*
- DV 703 Social Impact of Structural Adjustment Policies in Africa*
- DV 704 Dynamics of Poverty in the Third World*
- ENV 610 Integrated Environmental Analysis and Management*
- ENV 621 Economic Aspects of Resource Utilization and Management*
- ENV 629 National Resource Use Policies*
- ENV 634 Waste Management and Pollution Control*

- * indicates already existing courses. The presentation of specific Options in a particular semester will be determined by staff availability and student enrolment: a minimum of three students will influence course presentation.

4.9 Optional Courses shall be selected from the following:

- PBL 710 Human Rights in World Politics
- PBL 711 Security, Conflict and War
- MPA 615 Environmental and Natural Resources Management [co-coded with ENV 610 Integrated Environmental Analysis and Management*; or with ENV 629 National Resource Use Policies*]
- MPA 716 International Organisations*
- POL 712 Foreign Policy Analysis
- POL 713 Diplomacy and State Craft
- POL 714 Selected Issues in International Politics
- POL 715 Select Topics in Political Thought
- POL 716 Select Issues in Politics
- MPA 715 Southern Africa in the World Economy*
- DVS 606 Gender and Development*
- POL 717 Government and Politics in the North: the US and the EU
- ECO 701 Development Economics*
- ECO 713 International Trade Theory and Policy*

9.0 Award of the Degree

9.1 The MAPIR degree shall be awarded to the student on successful completion of all programme requirements.

Master's Degree of Research and Public Policy (MRPP)

1.0 Aims and Objectives

The vision underpinning the Master of Research and Public Policy (MRPP) is the value of strengthening the production of social science researchers so that they may contribute to public policy development in Sub-Saharan Africa. The programme will go a long way in providing for the development of competencies in research and public policy and will therefore generate a cadre of professionals able to work in a wide variety of settings including but not limited to governmental bodies, think tanks, civil society organisations, regional and international organisations, media and universities. MRPP graduates should be able to produce social science research that can contribute to public policy and good governance, and also be able to utilise research evidence in public policy development. At the end of the programme, all graduates will be able to demonstrate:

a) An advanced knowledge of different conceptual and methodological approaches to social science research.

b) An advanced knowledge of various theoretical and conceptual approaches to the formulation and analysis of public policy.

c) Competency in research techniques to design and execute policy-oriented social science research.

d) Ability to apply policy analysis and development tools to different kinds of public policy issues.

e) Advanced capacity of the utilisation of evidence-based research in the process of developing and implementing public policy.

f) Competency to do effective monitoring and evaluation of public policies.

Some competencies are specific to research, others are to public policy, while others are relevant to both pathways. The programme structure and course outlines were designed to ensure that these competencies are developed by each student and reflected in the learning outcomes achieved by each graduate. Of paramount importance is the fact that graduates of the programme are expected to have a unique perspective on problem solving by combining ethics, technical competence, critical thinking, communications, research techniques and analytical and leadership abilities.

2.0 Rationale for the Programme

Even though the MPA programme offered by the department of PAS has been strengthened and reviewed several times since its inception in August 1990, it is clear that the programme has not been able to address or satisfy the existing demand to train and develop public policy researchers. The two courses offered under the MPA programme relating to public policies (MPA 602 - Public Policy and Administration and MPA 610 - State and Development Policy in the Developing Countries) focus mainly on the policy formulation and implementation process as well as the historical and theoretical analysis of the role of the state in development respectively. They do not adequately enable students to critically analyse and research about public policies as they affect citizens on a daily basis. Hence, the rationale for establishing the MRPP programme is to produce high quality graduates equipped to pursue scholarly research that is policy relevant and/or contribute to evidence-informed policy practice.
The MRPP programme will, therefore, go a long way in reinforcing and strengthening the existing MPA programme particularly the public policy stream. This is mainly because the design and delivery of the MRPP programme seeks to integrate various social science disciplines and apply these perspectives to problems of public policy. The programme has a dual focus on social science research and public policy. Both "pathways" are reflected in the degree name to emphasise:

a) A unique approach to public policy embedded in research. Research is embedded as a useful tool in synthesizing and presenting evidence as well as deepening understanding of policy issues.

b) The mix of competencies in terms of conceptual knowledge, skills and experiences that straddle both research and public policy.

c) That research concepts and methods are applied somewhat differently in the public policy domain than in the context of academic scholarship.

In view of the fact that the MRPP programme will be offered by twelve African universities, it will contribute to all the efforts that are geared towards positioning the University of Botswana as an institution of excellence on the international stage. The programme will attract students from the SADC region and around the world. This will result in the programme having cultural authenticity and relevance.

3.0 Target Group
This programme is designed to develop the research skills of all the people who are involved in public policy formulation, implementation and research. It will cater for officers in public and private organisations, media fraternity, Non-Governmental Organisations, community based organisations and students from the SADC region. Government sponsored employees are expected to constitute a significant percentage of the students which will greatly contribute to the sustenance of the programme.

4.0 Departmental Regulations For The Master Of Research And Public Policy (MRPP)

4.1 Preamble
Subject to the Academic General Regulations, departmental special regulations shall apply.

4.2 Master's Degree Programme
The programme of study shall be offered for the award of the Masters of Research and Public Policy (MRPP).

4.3 Entrance Requirements
In line with the General Academic Regulation 41.3.1 the minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's degree with at least a second class lower division (BPA 2.8) or equivalent. In exceptional cases where applicants have very strong work experience but do not meet the minimum academic standards, the Department of PAS may decide to deem the applicant eligible for consideration. The MRPP is designed to appeal across disciplines. For example, a medical student interested in health policy can apply and be admitted because a variety of disciplinary and experiential backgrounds will enrich the programme.

5.0 Programme Structure
The MRPP programme shall have two graduate pathways. These are the "research pathway" and the "policy practice pathway." The former is for students who are primarily interested in doing policy relevant research who may aspire to undertake advanced scholarship, teach in African universities and/or work in research think tanks and other types of research organisations. The latter is for students primarily interested in using research as policy practitioners who aspire to influence, inform or shape public policy, through work in national and sub-national governments, think tanks, advocacy organisations, media, private sector as well as regional and international organisations. Interaction among students involved in both pathways will provide a richer learning experience for all. Many of the needed competencies for both pathways are identical. The programme architecture allows for each student to customise their learning experience through their choice of courses, field experience and dissertation.

The programme shall be offered through course work, workshops, field experience and dissertation. Course work, which will be undertaken in semesters 1 and 2, is meant to give students the theoretical tools for research using a mix of uniform course content with localised course content. E-learning materials are to form an integral part of the course delivery and will provide Lecturers with an opportunity to bring international practices and experience into the classroom as well as enable students to interact across MRPP universities thus advancing the University of Botswana's internationalisation policy. During the last two semesters (i.e. 3 and 4), students will be expected to write and present a dissertation to demonstrate integration of learning experiences from course work, field experience and workshops. The programme structure for the two pathways is illustrated below:

### A) Research Pathway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 1</th>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 600: Quantitative Research Methods For Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 601: Quantitative Research Methods For Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 2</th>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 602: Public Policy Development And Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 603: Governance And Politics Of Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 604: Social Science Foundations For Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 3</th>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 701: Research Policy And Public Interface</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 702: Gender, Social Diversity, Equality &amp; Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 703: Leadership And Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 4</th>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 704: Field Work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRP 705: Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Work and Dissertation</th>
<th>8+ 16</th>
<th>24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### B) Policy Practice Pathway

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 1</th>
<th>Core Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MRP 600: Quantitative Research Methods For Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.4 Summary of course offering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core courses</th>
<th>15+9+9</th>
<th>33</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Optional courses</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Work and Dissertation</td>
<td>8+ 16</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A field work, with a maximum of eight weeks, will be undertaken at the end of semester 2. It seeks to expose students to new and real world environments and issues. It will also be used to facilitate data collection for the dissertation as well as afford students future employment opportunities with the host organisations. The field work will be awarded eight (8) credits from the overall 24 credits awarded for the dissertation. Each student will be expected to present a record of the activities undertaken during the eight weeks. Furthermore, the host organisations and the students' supervisors will submit reports for students to be awarded the eight credits.

6.0 Duration Of The Programme

The programme shall be covered over a period of four (4) semesters on a full-time basis and six semesters on a part-time basis.

7.0 Award Of Master's Degree

A student shall be eligible for the award of Master's degree of Research and Public Policy (MRPP) after satisfying all the programme requirements.
PhD. Degree in Political Science

50.2.2
(a) Subject to paragraph “d” applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.
(b) After successful completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or the equivalent) the programme, the Department shall recommend the student either for transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.
(c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of PhD degree.
(d) Applicants the PhD degree with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approved by the School of Graduate Studies.

DEPARTMENT OF POPULATION STUDIES
Master of Arts Degree in Population Studies

3.0 Master of Arts Degree (Population Studies)
Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations 000 and the General Regulations for Master's Degrees 400, the following Special Regulations shall apply:

3.1 Programme Structure
The Programme shall be offered for the award of a Master of Arts Degree In Population Studies.

3.2 Entrance Qualifications
3.2.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements shall be a Bachelor's Degree of this or any other recognised University or equivalent institution with at least a second class, second division or its equivalent or a Post Graduate Diploma in Population Studies.
3.2.2 A student with a Post Graduate Diploma in Population Studies may be exempted from certain courses that will be determined by the Department of Population Studies.
3.2.3 Candidates with a “pass” Degree or equivalent who have at least 2 years relevant work experience are admissible.

3.3 Programme Structure
3.3.1 The Master's Degree Programme shall be by course work and a Research Essay or course work and Dissertation as stipulated in General Regulation 40.12.
3.3.2 The coursework and Research Essay option shall involve taking and passing 24 credits of core courses, 12 credits of optional courses and POP 721 Research Essay, which shall be equivalent to 12 credits.
3.3.3 The coursework and Dissertation option shall involve taking and passing 24 credits of core courses and POP 720 Dissertation, which shall be equivalent to 24 credits.
3.3.4 To successfully complete the Programme, a student shall be required to obtain a total of 48 credits.
3.3.5 A student shall have the choice of either specialising in Demography or Population Studies.

4.0 Master of Arts Degree (Demography Specialisation)

Core Courses (24 credits)

POD 602 Demographic Methods
POD 603 Computing in Population Analysis
POD 604 Methods of Social Science Research
POD 605 Population Analysis and Adjustment of Demographic Data
POD 606 Advanced Demographic Techniques
POD 607 Methods of Population Estimates and Projections
POD 610 Mathematical Demography
POD 613 Basic Epidemiological Techniques

Plus any 4 of the following optional courses
(12 credits)

Research Essay option only:
POD 601 Population and Development: An Analytic Approach
POD 611 IEC in Population and Development
POD 614 Population, Law, Policies and Programmes
POD 701 Integrating Population into Development Planning
5.0 Master of Arts Degree (Population Studies Specialisation)

5.1 Duration of the Programme
The minimum period of study for the Master of Arts Degree in Population Studies shall be 3 semesters; the maximum shall be 12 semesters.

5.2 Research Essay
5.2.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic for a Research Essay before the completion of the coursework to the Head of Department.
5.2.2 The supervision of the Research Essay shall be governed by the General Regulations 40.72.1 and 40.72.2.
5.2.3 The submission and length of the Research Essay shall be governed by the General Regulations 40.72.4 and 40.72.5.

5.3 Dissertation
5.3.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic for a Dissertation before the completion of the coursework to the Head of Department.
5.3.2 The supervision of the Dissertation shall be governed by General Regulations 40.71.1 and 40.71.2.

5.4 Assessment
5.4.1 All courses offered by the Department of Population Studies shall be assessed by continuous assessment.

5.4.2 Courses taken from departments other than the Department of Population Studies shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Departments offering those courses.

MPhil/PhD in Population Studies

6.0 Aims and Objectives
The MPhil and PhD degrees are intended to provide advanced knowledge and understanding of the theories and procedures in the discipline of Population Studies including advanced training in critical appraisal, statistical analysis of demographic and socio-economic data, study design and protocol development.

Further, the MPhil/PhD programme is aimed to equip students with knowledge, skills and applied competencies to do independent demographic research that contributes to new knowledge and understanding in Population Sciences and to prepare students for working in universities, government departments and national and international research organizations.

6.1 Specific objectives
- To equip students with the state-of-the-art knowledge and techniques in Population Studies in order to prepare them to function as practicing independent demographers in academic, public and private organizations, including self-employment.
- To provide rigorous training and a solid foundation for the development of analytical, conceptual and theoretical skills required for conducting demographic research.
- To help students develop the practical, intellectual and technical skills necessary for making linkages among conceptual issues, theoretical issues and empirical methodological concerns pertaining to demography and related disciplines.

7.0 Academic Regulations
The Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees in Population Studies are post-graduate programmes carried out through supervised research.

7.1 Preamble
Unless otherwise specified, the School of Graduate Studies (SGS) General regulations 50.1 and 50.2 shall apply for the programme. The MPhil/PhD degree Programme is envisaged to carry out thorough supervised research, preceded by preparatory coursework deemed necessary by the Departmental Board.

7.2 The Department of Population Studies shall offer an MPhil/PhD Degree in Population Studies by supervised research and coursework for those meeting the requirements of SGS General Regulations 50.0.

8.0 MPhil Degree in Population Studies

8.1 Entrance Requirements
8.1.1 School of Graduate Studies (SGS) General Regulation 50.1 shall apply.
8.1.2 A candidate for admission into M. Phil programme will be required to have a Master's Degree in Population Studies/ Demography or a related discipline as approved by the Departmental Board.
8.1.3 Candidates must have shown a potential to do independent research as evidenced by his/her past record especially at Master's level.
8.1.4 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Population Studies or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under SGS General Regulation 50.1.

8.2 Programme Structure:
Part I
8.2.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following course requirements:

8.2.2 First Semester:
POP 800 Recent Advances in Population Studies (6 credits)
FSS 800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3 credits)

8.2.3 Second Semester:
POP 802: Guided Readings and Seminars in Population Studies (6 credits)
POP 803: Thesis Proposal (9 credits)

Part II
8.2.4 POP 804: Supervised Research and Thesis for MPhil in Population Stud-ies (24 credits)

8.3 Duration of MPhil Programme
Part I
8.3.1 Full-time candidates are expected to meet the Part I requirements within two semesters and part-time candidates within four semesters.

8.3.2 At the successful completion of Part I a candidate shall either proceed to Part II of the MPhil Programme (6.2.4) or will be allowed to transfer registration for Part II of the PhD programme on the recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the Graduate Studies Board.

9.0 PhD Degree in Population Studies

9.1 Entrance Requirements:
The SGS General Regulations 50.2 shall apply:
For instance:
9.1.1 Applicants who have obtained an appropriate Master's Degree (MSc, MA, MPhil or equivalent) with course work and research are eligible to apply.
9.1.2 a)Subject to paragraph "d", applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.
b) After completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or the equivalent) the programme shall recommend the student either for transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.
c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of the PhD degree.
d) Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

Master’s Degree in Social Work (MSW)

5.0 Master’s Degree in Social Work (MSW)

Throughout the world, Social Work is committed to enhancing human well-being and alleviating poverty and oppression. Within this general stores, maintains, and enhances the social functioning of individuals, families, groups, organisations, and communities.

5.1 General Information

5.1.1 The University of Botswana Master’s Degree in Social Work Programme is a direct response to the community of Botswana’s specialist needs. Unemployment, homelessness, mass poverty, domestic violence, crime, juvenile delinquency, mental health problems, substance abuse, HIV/AIDS issues, child abuse and neglect, and high rates of suicide are some of the major societal problems that call for Social Work practitioners in the front line of national social services.

5.1.2 Traditionally Batswana relied on the extended family and their communities for support – social security, protection, and a sense of belonging. Now, however, we are observing the breakdown of these societal structures and the need for new approaches and professional competencies to deal with them. Creating a MSW Programme at the University of Botswana is a much-needed investment in meeting this challenge.

5.1.3 Apart from addressing critical problems, professional social workers with qualifications beyond the Bachelor's Degree are required to guide and to participate in developing the profession. Currently, we have a serious shortage of social workers who can contribute to effective policy formulation, middle and higher management, supervision, and research in Social Work. This shortage is due to the fact that the BSW Degree is generic, in the sense that it trains practitioners who are expected to be able to take up positions in all the social services. The MSW Programme is designed to provide specialization in Social Work and to enrich the academic and professional interface.

5.1.4 The MSW Programme is also significant in realising Vision 2016 for Botswana. A basic goal of this Vision is to “build a just and caring society.” Through this goal, Botswana aims to offer support and opportunities to underprivileged citizens and to provide safety nets for those who are in poverty traps. The Vision also calls for establishing strategies and programmes to strengthen family structures and to enhance family functioning, developing viable programmes for youth, reducing the incidence of teenage pregnancy, and containing HIV/AIDS infection. The creation of the MSW Programme will help produce practitioners who are confident, professionally competent and who will advance the intellectual and human resource capacity of the nation in line with the University of Botswana Vision.

5.1.5 Finally, training at the Post Graduate level is becoming increasingly important for the development of the Social Work profession. Lack of progression often causes social workers to burn out and leads to poor productivi-ty. Unlike in the past, progression in the public service is no longer pegged to the length of service and experience. According to the Public Service Management Directive No. 26 of 1995, post graduate training is now required for progression to a D4 scale. Consequently, employers are now required to ensure that officers who are eligible for training are given the opportunity to do so in an effort to prepare employees to assume more responsible positions. The creation of the MSW Programme is most timely in this regard.

5.1.6 The MSW Programme is offered on both a full-time and a part-time basis. Students will be given a choice to specialise in 3 areas: Social Policy and Administration, Clinical Social Work, and Youth and Community Practice. However, all students will be required to take 4 compulsory courses during the first semester to equip them with the basic knowledge in Social Work and research. Finally, students will be allowed to choose between a Programme founded on coursework and a Dissertation and a programme based on coursework and a Research Essay.

5.2 Areas of Specialisation

5.2.1 Social Policy and Administration Botswana has experienced rapid growth in human services, both public and private. All these services currently require highly qualified professional welfare administrators to manage and develop them and to constantly review and update their policies. This stream will equip practitioners with skills to perform these functions.

5.2.2 Clinical Social Work Programmes in human services are becoming increasingly complex due to the many social problems individuals and families in the country are experiencing. Social workers with specialised clinical expertise in physical and mental health and the social arenas are required to effectively help the affected persons.

5.2.3 Youth and Community Practice Youth and marginalised communities are disproportionately affected by the problems that face the country and so require specifically targeted programmes. Consequently, practitioners specialising in these areas are required in growing numbers.

5.2.4 Course offerings for Areas of Specialisation All MSW students will be required to take foundation courses during the first semester of the first year. Subsequently, students will be advised to choose their areas of specialization subject to the availability of staff and other resources.

5.3 Objectives of the Master’s Degree in Social Work Programme

The core curriculum of the MSW Programme is designed to achieve the following objectives:

a) To train broad-based, advanced practitioners who are competent in 1 of the 3 areas of specialisation (Social Policy and Administration, Clinical Social Work Practice, and Youth and Community Practice);

b) To enable students to gain a broad understanding of individual and societal functions and dysfunctions and to utilise this knowledge in designing, implementing, managing, monitoring and evaluating social services;

c) To prepare professionals with a sound empirical base in Social Work practice so that they can understand, critique, interpret, and apply theory to practice situations and conduct social work research;

D) To prepare professionals who are committed to
promoting equity and social justice at the local and national level.

5.4 Programme Structure

5.4.1 Curriculum

The MSW curriculum is designed to promote interactive learning, emphasising seminars, group discussions, case studies, role-playing, and presentations that enhance the full participation of students. These methods will serve to supplement regular lectures, the library, and other resources available in the community.

5.4.2 Semesterised Courses

The MSW Programme is based on semesterised courses that are divided into foundation, core, and elective courses. The foundation courses are compulsory for all students taking the MSW. The core courses concern the areas of specialisation, while the elective courses enable students to choose courses of personal interest. All the courses deepen knowledge in a substantive field and develop the students' capacity to analyse issues, policies, and programmes systematically and critically.

5.4.3 MSW by Coursework and Dissertation

Students pursuing the Coursework and Dissertation alternative shall be required to undertake comprehensive research in their areas of specialisation. The Dissertation, showing the original work of the student under supervision, shall normally be a minimum of 20,000 words and shall not exceed 40,000 words (excluding footnotes and appendices). The Dissertation shall count as 8 semester courses (24 credits). Students taking this alternative will therefore complete all their course work in the first year of the MSW Programme.

5.4.4 MSW by Coursework and Research Essay

The MSW by Coursework and Research Essay shall be given to students who want to acquire a MSW through coursework without writing a Dissertation. In its place, they shall write a Research Essay, showing the original work of the student under supervision that shall normally be a minimum of 10,000 words (excluding footnotes and appendices). The Research Essay shall consist of 8 semester courses (24 credits). Students taking this alternative will therefore complete all their coursework in the first year of the MSW Programme.

5.5 Year 1

Semester 1

Core Courses
- MSW 601 Contemporary and Ethical Issues in Social Work Practice
- MSW 602 Developmental Social Work
- MSW 603 Managing Human Services
- DVS 607 Research and Analysis Methods I
- DVS 604 Methods of Social Science Research

Semester 2

Optional Courses
- Areas of Specialisation - Students shall take all courses in their Areas of Specialisation during the second semester.
  a) Social Policy and Administration:
  - MSW 604 Social Policy in a Changing Society
  - MSW 605 Social Policy Analysis and Planning
  - MSW 606 Poverty and Welfare
  - MSW 613 Research Seminar
  b) Clinical Social Work:
  - MSW 607 Rethinking Family and Household Interventions
  - MSW 608 Social Work Intervention in Chronic Illness and Disability
  - MSW 609 African Centred Helping and Counselling Strategies
  - MSW 613 Research Seminar
  c) Youth and Community Practice:
  - MSW 610 Youth and Community Practice
  - MSW 611 Economic Vitality
  - MSW 612 Needs Assessment, Programme Development and Evaluation
  - MSW 613 Research Seminar

5.5.1 All students must take all foundation courses and core courses in their area of specialisation. Optional courses will be offered subject to demand and availability of resources.

5.5.2 Students who for good reason fail to complete the Research Essay by the last day of the formal examination will be awarded a Grade “I” (Incomplete). Exceptions for reasonable cause may be considered through an appeal to the Board of the School of Graduate Studies.

5.5.3 Students doing a Dissertation shall complete coursework in Year 1 and then proceed with their research work in Year 2.

5.6 Year 2

5.6.1 Year 2 of the MSW Programme shall be by coursework, Research Essay and Dissertation and shall consist of 8 semester courses, taken on a part-time or full-time basis. The Research Essay shall be taken in the second semester and will amount to 4 semester courses. The Dissertation shall amount to 8 semester courses.

Semester 1

Areas of Specialisation

a) Social Policy and Administration:
- MSW 702 Child and Family Policy
- MSW 703 Supervision in Human Services

Optional Courses
- Students shall select 2 optional courses.

b) Clinical Social Work Practice:
- MSW 704 Social Work, HIV/AIDS and Caring Work
- MSW 705 Social Work in Mental Health

Optional Courses
- Students shall select 2 optional courses.

c) Youth and Community Practice:
- MSW 706 Youth and Society
- MSW 707 Social Work in tinging

Optional Courses
- Students shall select 2 optional courses.
- The Department will endeavour to offer as many optional courses as possible subject to availability of resources. Optional courses may be selected from Counselling and Human Services (Department of Educational Foundations), Development Studies (Department of Sociology), Department of Adult Education or Department of Political and Administrative Studies.

5.7 Degree Structure

5.7.1 MSW by Coursework and Research Essay (Full-time)

There are 12 credits per semester, which with the Research Essay (equivalent to 12 credits) equals 48 credits over a period of 2 years. This calculation applies to all areas of specialisation.

5.7.2 MSW by Coursework and Research Essay (Part-Time)

Part-time students shall be given a choice of taking a maximum of 9 credits and a minimum of 6 credits per semester, depending on their situation, ability, and commitments. The 9 credits per semester, with the Research Essay (equivalent to 12 credits), equals 48 credits over a period of 3 years. Students wishing to finish the Degree in 4 years shall be allowed to take a maximum of 6 credits per semester. Credit distribution will be done in consultation with the Department of Social Work.

5.7.3 MSW by Coursework and Dissertation (Full-Time)

The credit distribution for students doing a Dissertation will be 12 + 12 + Dissertation 24 = 48 credits equivalent. Students shall be expected to complete this Programme within a period of years. This option applies to all areas of specialisation.

5.7.4 MSW by Coursework and Dissertation (Part-Time)

Part-time students shall be given a choice of taking a maximum of 6 credits and a maximum of 9 credits per semester (6+6+6+6) or Dissertation (24) = 48 credits. Students wishing to complete their Degree in 4 years will be allowed to take a minimum of 6 credits per semester. Credits distribution will be done in consultation with the Department of Social Work.

5.8 Special Regulations

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation 400, the following Special Regulations of the Faculty shall apply:

5.9.1 Upon the recommendation of the Department
and with the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the School of Graduate Studies.

5.10 Assessment and Examination

5.10.1 Assessment will be done in accordance with the provisions as stated in the course outlines in this document.

5.10.2 Courses offered by departments other than Social Work shall be examined in accordance with the relevant regulations in those departments.

5.10.3 In order to pass and proceed to the Dissertation or Research Essay, students must pass all courses including examinations.

5.11 Award of Degree

The MSW Degree shall be awarded in accordance with areas of specialisation, that is, MSW in Social Policy and Administration, MSW in Clinical Social Work Practice, and MSW in Youth and Community Practice.

MPhil / PhD in Social Work

5.12.0 Programme Objectives

• To promote scientific enquiry that further develops the social work profession.
• To support training of social workers and researchers wishing to pursue higher (graduate) degrees in Social Work.
• To equip MPhil and PhD students with the necessary analytic skills in research to tackle complex social issues and challenges at national and/or regional levels.
• To provide graduates in the helping professions with a sound empirical basis in social work practice so that they can understand, critique and interpret, social theory and apply it to practice situations and competently conduct social work research.
• To prepare professionals who are committed to research geared towards promoting equity and social justice at local and national levels.
• To enable students to gain broad understanding of individual and societal functions and dysfunctions, and through research to utilize this knowledge in designing, implementing, managing, and monitoring and evaluating social policy and social programmes.

5.12.1 Key and Unique Features of the Programme

• The MPhil/PhD programmes will provide a set of structured and integrated core courses (largely in the form of seminars) that are applied to each student’s area of specialization or area of research interest.
• In addition to the above-mentioned core-courses, the student will select themes in selected fields of practice in order to pursue more specialized interests in seminars and research.

5.12.2 Constituent Subjects

The PhD is essentially by research. It focuses primarily on design of concepts or processes, as well as examination and analysis of the social, cultural, economic, political, environmental, and psychological conditions that form the building blocks of social work education, theory and practice in Botswana and Africa. Students will be encouraged to conduct research pertinent to social policy, health, clinical practice, socio-economic development, community development, among many others.

5.12.3 Graduates Abilities

Students should demonstrate strong research and analytic skills, and ability to conduct independent research in various areas of specialization.

5.12.4 Admission Requirements

General Regulation 50.1 shall apply together with Special Departmental Regula-tions.

5.12.4.1 In addition to General Regulation 50.1, the following specific regulations shall apply:

5.12.4.1.n To register for the MPhil or PhD degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed research topic with the designated supervisors in the Department of Social Work. The application shall include an outline of the research proposal as well as the motivation for wanting to pursue research in that area. Admission shall be dependent upon availability of a supervisor.

5.12.4.2 The Department of Social Work’s Graduate Study Sub-committee shall evaluate the application to determine whether or not a candidate qualifies to undertake the MPhil or PhD programme of study. The body reserves the right to request for additional submissions from the candidate, including an oral presentation. On the basis of this evaluation, the Graduate Study Sub-committee shall make the relevant recommendation to the Departmental Board as to whether the candidate is admissible into the MPhil or PhD programme.

5.12.4.3 A candidate for admission into the MPhil programme will be required to possess a Master’s Degree in Social Work or in a related discipline.

5.12.4.4 Candidates should have shown potential to do independent research as evidenced by their performance in project courses and in their area of intended specialization.

5.12.4.5 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Social Work or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under General Regulation 50.1. However, these candidates will undergo a Departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme.

5.12.5 MPhil Programme Structure:

Part I

In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are ex-pected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

5.12.5.0 First Semester:

FSS800: Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3)
MSW 800: Advanced Social Science Theory (Guided Readings and 1 Seminar on Selected Topic) (3).
MSW 801: Social Research Methods (3)

5.12.5.1 Second Semester:

MSW 802: Social Work Methods and Fields of Practice (3)
MSW 803: Research Thesis Proposal (3).

Part II

5.12.5.2 MSW 804: Supervised Research Thesis in Social Work for MPhil (12)

Programme Structure (Part I)

5.12.5.3 Duration of MPhil Programme

5.12.5.4 The MPhil programme shall be of 2 years duration for full time students extendable to a maximum of 3 years, depending on demonstrable evidence that the candidate shall complete the programme within the extended period.

5.12.5.5 Part time students should complete the programme within four years (eight semesters).

Progression to Part II

5.12.5.6 At the successful completion of Part I, a candidate shall either proceed to Part II of the MPhil Programme or will be allowed to transfer registration to the PhD programme on the recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board (see regulation 50.2.2) (b).

5.12.5.7 Research Thesis Supervision:

The Departmental Board shall appoint a thesis committee, comprising a minimum of two (2) supervisors one of which must be a specialist in social research methods.

5.12.5.8 Assessment

General Regulation 50.9 shall apply.

5.12.5.9 Research Thesis Submission

The MPhil Research Thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.8.

5.12.5.10 PhD. Degree in Social Work: Programme

5.12.5.11 Entrance Requirements, General Regulation 50.2 shall apply:

5.12.5.12 When transfer from the MPhil to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student (i.e. 12 credits) shall be added to the 60 credits required for completion of the PhD degree Thesis, and a cumulative credit of 72 attained for the completion and award of a PhD degree (50.2.2) (c)

5.12.5.13 Candidates who already hold an MPhil degree, with previous research experience in Social Work or a related field of study shall be admitted directly into the PhD programme after due consideration of the applicant documents, and upon recommendation by the Departmental Board of Social Work and approval by the School of Graduate Studies (See 50.2.2) (d).

5.12.5.14 PhD Programme Structure:

5.12.5.15 SW 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Social Work (48 credits – for MPhil route or 60 credits- for Direct entry into PhD), Core – requisite: Students will be obliged to present two seminars during the course of their study.

5.12.5.16 Progression:

During the provisional period of registration (where applicable) the Special Departmental Regulations for MPhil shall apply. Furthermore, transfer to the PhD shall be guided by General Regulation 50.7.1 as well as the recommendation by the Departmental Graduate Study Committee, affirming the candidate’s capability in this regard.

5.12.5.17 Transfer of Registration

The transfer from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.7.1 and 50.7.2 respectively.

5.12.5.18 Duration

Duration of the PhD programme shall be as stipulated in General regulation 50.5

5.12.5.18 Thesis supervision:

- The Departmental Board shall appoint a thesis committee, comprising minimum of two (2) Supervisors, one of which must be a specialist in research methods.
The Department of Sociology offers a Master of Arts Degree in Development Studies. Candidates registered in the Faculty. PhD candidates shall have graduated with an MPhil, or shall have transferred into the PhD programme. We hope that the first crop of PhDs will graduate in 2016.

The 'taught' courses involve guided readings as well as seminar presentations by each MPhil/PhD candidate. Note: The Social Research Methods Course will be offered in the MA Programme in Development Studies.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY
Master of Arts Degree in Development Studies

3.0 Special Regulations for the Master of Arts Degree in Development Studies

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations and the Faculty of Social Sciences Special Regulations, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

3.1 Graduate Programme and Title of Degree

The Department of Sociology offers a Master of Arts Programme in Development Studies.

3.2 Objectives

The objectives of this MA Programme are as follows:

a) To produce highly skilled graduates for the various development practices and educational institutions in Botswana and southern Africa;

b) To enhance the capacity of the Department both for research and for strengthening the quality of undergraduate teaching by involving graduate students;

c) To enhance the capability of the Department to play a leading role in the advancement of Development Studies;

d) To equip students with the skills for basic research, implementation, and evaluation of the impact of development policies and programmes.

3.3 Entrance Requirements

3.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Master of Arts Programme in Development Studies shall be:

a) A relevant Bachelor's Degree from this or any recognized university or equivalent institution with a minimum of 4 undergraduate courses in Social Science or related subjects and at least a Second Class Lower division or its equivalent;

b) Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level programme;

c) With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Social Sciences.

3.3.2 With the approval of Senate, a Bachelor's Degree plus at least 5 years relevant work experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Social Sciences.

3.3.3 Students with a pass in a Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or equivalent from a recognised institution of higher learning can be admitted directly into Year 2 of the Master's Degree Programme provided they satisfy Special Regulations.

3.3.4 Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses, which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required before admission to the MA Programme or prior to a particular semester of study or prior to the granting of the Degree. Pre-requisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

3.4 Student Advising

Upon admission, each student will be assigned an advisor. The advisor will consult with the student regarding coursework and other issues related to the Programme of study and may or may not serve as the research supervisor. During the first year of study a research supervisor shall be appointed for each student.

3.5 Selection of Research Committee for Dissertation Students

A research supervisor shall normally be appointed from among the sta. of the Sociology Department; he/she shall have direct expertise in the topic of the student's chosen research project. Up to 2 additional Research Committee members shall be chosen by mutual agreement of the student and the supervisor. The supervisor and the Research Committee members shall be selected and approved by the Sociology Departmental Board.

3.6 Qualifications of Research Committee for Dissertation Students

3.6.1 The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department of Sociology and shall have expertise in the topic area and/or research methodology appropriate for guiding the research process.

3.6.2 The Research Committee members shall be chosen for their potential contribution to the proposed investigation and its methodology. One Committee member shall normally be from a department other than that of the supervisor.

3.6.3 The role of the Research Committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work including approval of the proposal.

3.7 Programme Structure

3.7.1 The Master of Arts in Development Studies Programme shall normally be based on courses of 1 semester each. The Degree shall be offered by either coursework and Dissertation or coursework and Research Essay.

3.7.2 On completion of 8 courses, including core courses, students shall normally be designated to the Dissertation Option or to the Research Essay Option.

3.7.3 All students must take all core courses except when they have a choice as between DVS700 and DVS701 when they can only take one and not both.

3.8 Master of Arts in Development Studies (MA DVS) by Coursework and Dissertation

3.8.1 A student wishing to graduate in the MA(DVS) through the Dissertation Option must take and pass 4 taught core courses (12), a Dissertation (24), and 4 optional courses (12).

3.8.2 To qualify for the Dissertation Option, candidates must have achieved a minimum overall unweighted average of 60 per cent in 8 taught courses (24), 4 of which will be core.

3.8.3 The Dissertation proposal must be accepted by the Research Committee and be approved by the Sociology Departmental Board.

3.8.4 The subject of the Dissertation must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally not exceed 30 000 words, excluding footnotes, references and appendices.

3.9 Master of Arts in Development Studies (MA DVS) by Coursework and Research Essay

3.9.1 A candidate wishing to graduate in the MA (DVS) through the Research Essay Option must take and pass 4 taught core courses (12) and 7 optional courses (21).

3.9.2 To qualify for the Research Essay option, candidates must pass 24 credits of coursework (4 courses of which must be from the core menu) with a minimum unweighted average of 50 per cent.

3.9.3 The subject of the Research Essay must reveal originality in the definition of the topic area and include an extended literature review around the topic. The Research Essay shall normally exceed 12 500 words, excluding footnotes, references and appendices.

Core Courses

The following are the core courses available for the MA DVS Programme:

a) Taught Courses

DVS601 Development Theory and Practice

DVS607 Research and Analysis Methods

or:

MSW605 Policy Analysis and Planning

ECO701 Development Economics or:

MIP604 Economics for Development Management

POP604 Methods of Social Science Research

DVS617 Research Proposal and Report Writing

b) Research Courses

DVS 701 Dissertation

or:

DVS700 Research Essay
Optional Courses
Students may select optional courses from the following menu:
DAE665 Youth and Development
POP601 Population and Development: An Analytical Approach
ENV625 Wildlife Management and Tourism Development
HIS611 Economic History of Africa
LIS 600 Sociology of Information and Development
MPA612 Project Management and Evaluation
MPA718 Ethics and Accountability in Public Administration
MPA610 State and Development Policy in the Developing World
MPA715 Southern Africa in the World Economy
POP 702 Population, Environment and Development
DVS 603 The Making of Southern Africa
DVS605 Globalisation, Culture and Social Change
DVS606 Gender and Development
DVS 608 Rural Development and Agrarian Change
DVS610 NGOs and Development
DVS702 Rural Livelihoods in Transition
DVS703 The Social Impact of Structural Adjustment Policies in Africa
DVS704 Dynamics of Poverty in the Third World
DVS708 Urban Development
DVS713 Health and Development
DVS715 Communication for Development
PDP608 Foundations of Health Policy (3) or:
MNS731 Health Policy and Health Service Management

MPhil and PhD in Sociology

1.0 Aims and Objectives
The Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees in Sociology are post-graduate degree programmes carried out through supervised research. The degrees are intended to provide advanced training in the discipline of Sociology and to equip students with knowledge, skills and applied competencies to do independent Sociological research that contributes new knowledge and understanding in Sociology.

The MPhil/PhD programmes should prepare students for working in universities, government departments, and international organisations. In addition, graduates should have the skills required for self-employment and for offering consultancy services to client organizations.

1.1 Specific Objectives of the Post-graduate programmes in SociologyTo equip students with advanced training in applied Sociology and to prepare them to function as practicing independent Sociologists in academic, public and private organizations, including self employment;

2.0 Departmental Academic Regulations

2.1 Preamblle
The Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees in Sociology are post graduate degree programmes carried out through supervised research. The MPhil/PhD degree programme in Sociology shall be in accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

2.1.1 In order to ensure that students begin their supervised research degrees with appropriate minimum knowledge and a set of skills and applied competencies that are required for effective independent Sociological research, and as provided for in Academic General Regulation 50.0, all MPhil and PhD graduate students will be required to take and pass a set of four core courses (12 credits) which are deemed as a necessary foundation during their first year of study.

2.2 Programme Structure
2.2.1 Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations, all MPhil and PhD candidates shall be required to take and pass the following core foundation courses (12 credits):

First Semester
SOC 601 Advanced Sociological Analysis
SOC 602 Advanced Research Methods 1 – Qualitative

Second Semester
SOC 603 Advanced Research Methods 2 – Quantitative
SOC 604 Advanced Seminar in Sociology

2.2.2 A student shall be required to complete all required courses (12 credits) and present a proposal for approval by the department before embarking on the dissertation.

3.0 MPhil Programme Structure
3.1 Entrance Qualifications
3.1.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.0.0 – 50.2 shall apply.

3.2 Programme of Study
3.2.1 In addition to taking and passing the four required courses (12 credits) the candidate for the MPhil degree shall be required to take 12 credits of Research and Thesis in Sociology.

SOC 801 Research and Thesis in Sociology

3.2.2 Students who have taken and passed courses equivalent to the prerequisite courses within 10 semesters prior to registration may be exempted from any of the required courses at the discretion of the Departmental Board.

3.3 Transfer from MPhil to PhD
3.3.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.7.1 shall apply.

3.4 Duration of the Programme
3.4.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.5.1 shall apply.

4.0 PhD Programme Structure
4.1 Entrance Qualifications
4.1.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.0.0 – 50.2 shall apply.

4.2 Programme of study
4.2.1 In addition to taking and passing the four required courses (12 credits) the candidate for the PhD degree shall be required to take 60 credits of Doctoral Research and Thesis in Sociology.

SOC 501 Doctoral Research and Thesis in Sociology

4.2.2 Students who have taken and passed courses equivalent to the prerequisite courses within 10 semesters prior to registration may be exempted from any of the required courses at the discretion of the Departmental Board.

4.3 Transfer from PhD to MPhil
4.3.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.7.2 shall apply.

4.4 Duration of the Programme
4.4.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.5.2 shall apply.

5.0 Examination of MPhil and PhD Theses
5.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.9 – 50.9.6 shall apply.

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS

Master of Arts Degree in Statistics

5.1 Special Departmental Regulations
The Graduate Level courses in the Department of Statistics will be guided by the following Departmental Special Regulations:

5.2 Coursework
5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated, each course is normally 3 credits.

5.2.2 The Project Report (STA 691) is a no taught one semester course, where the student does a project under a supervisor from the Department. The topic shall be finalised at the start of the semester. There will be no formal final examination. The course shall be assessed by 2 research exercises and a project report. The 2 research exercises shall constitute 40 per cent and the project report shall constitute 60 per cent of the final marks. The project report shall be submitted before the last day of the semester. However, a request for a one-month extension may be allowed by the Head of the Department under special circumstances, if so recommended by the supervisor. This course is open to PGD Statistics students only.

5.2.3 For Advanced Statistical Computing (STA 671) the final examination will be a practical exam of 4 hours and the final assessment grade will be based on the continuous assessment and the examination in the ratio 1:1.

5.2.4 The Statistical Consultancy (STA 681) course is centred around consultancy projects which are assigned in the first 2 weeks of the semester. Some informal lectures accompany these projects to explain specific technicalities. The final grade is based on 3 minor projects and a major project. The minor projects shall account for 50 per cent of the final mark and the major project will account for 50 per cent of the final mark. There will be no formal final examination.

5.2.5 In the Selected Special Topics (STA 783) course, the student undertakes up to date reviews of 2
Programme.
is allowed for part-time students to complete the
basis is 2 semesters. However a maximum of 6 semesters
Department.
considered in exceptional cases on the recommendation
any recognized University. Other applicants may be
with at least 40 per cent of the courses in Statistics, from

Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

graduate Diploma in Statistics

6.2  Duration of the Programme
The normal duration of the Programme is done by coursework and a Research
Techniques to suit special problems. The
Programme the candidate is expected to have the
with Statistics as a Major. At the end of the
Preamble

1.1.1  The normal minimum entrance qualifications for
1.1: Entrance requirements for the Master of Philosophy (MPhil)
1. Special Departmental Regulations for the Master of Philosophy (MPhil)
2. Levels 1 and 2
Core Courses
STA 621  Probability (Sem 1)
STA 631  Statistical Inference I (Sem 1)
STA 641  Statistical Analysis I (Sem 1)
STA 642  Statistical Analysis II (Sem 2)
STA 672  Multivariate Analysis (Sem 2)
STA 681  Statistical Consultancy (Sem 2)
STA 689  Project Report (Sem 2)

Optional Courses (3 courses, 9 Credits)
STA501  Mathematical Methods for Statistics (Sem 1)
STA 632  Non-parametric Inference (Sem 2)
STA 651  Advanced Survey Sampling (Sem 2)
STA 661  Time Series Analysis and Forecasting (Sem 2)
STA 671  Advanced Statistical Computing (Sem 1)

or 3 statistical techniques. Assessment is based
on the review reports on the techniques selected, a
presentation of at least one of the reports at
6.2.6 The Research Treatise (STA 790) shall be taken
over a period of 2 semesters totalling 6 credits; the
student will work under a supervisor. The student
is expected to demonstrate the ability to master and
critically analyse a prescribed area of advanced
statistical literature by making 2 presentations and
finally presenting a Research Treatise Report.
At the end of STA 791 the student should have made
the first presentation and the second presentation
will be at the end of STA 792. The last date of
submission of the Report shall be the last day of
lectures of the second semester. In exceptional
cases, it may be ex-extended by not more than 2
months, if a request is made through the Head
of the Department, supported by the supervisor,
at least 2 weeks before the due date. The length
of the report shall be around 60 typed, A4 pages
(1.5 line spacing). The report will be internally
evaluated and will further be externalised. The
final assessment grade for the course will be based
on the 2 presentations (20 per cent) and the report
(80 per cent).

5.3 Examinations and Assessment
The written examination for all courses, unless otherwise
specified in the course template, will normally be of 3
hours’ duration. The cumulative assessment and the
examination shall be weighted in the ratio of 1:1. The
cumulative GPA shall be computed in accordance with
General Academic Regulation 00.86.

6.0  Departmental Regulations for the Post-
graduate Diploma in Statistics

General Academic Regulations and the following
Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

6.1  Entrance Requirements
The normal entrance requirement is a Bachelor’s Degree
with at least 40 per cent of the courses in Statistics, from
any recognized University. Other applicants may be
considered in exceptional cases on the recommendation
of the Department; however they may be required to
take some undergraduate courses as specified by the
Department.

6.2  Duration of the Programme
The normal duration of the Programme on a fulltime
basis is 2 semesters. However a maximum of 6 semesters
is allowed for part-time students to complete the
Programme.

Core Courses
STA 621  Probability (2, Sem 1)
STA 631  Statistical Inference I (Sem 1)
STA 641  Statistical Analysis I (Sem 1)
STA 642  Statistical Analysis II (Sem 1)
STA 672  Multivariate Analysis (Sem 2)
STA 681  Statistical Consultancy (Sem 2)
STA 689  Project Report (Sem 2)

Optional Courses (3 courses, 9 Credits)
STA501  Mathematical Methods for Statistics (Sem 1)
STA 632  Non-parametric Inference (Sem 2)
STA 651  Advanced Survey Sampling (Sem 2)
STA 661  Time Series Analysis and Forecasting (Sem 2)
STA 671  Advanced Statistical Computing (Sem 1)

STA682  Categorical Data Analysis (Sem 1)
STA 683  Medical Statistics (Sem 2)
STA 684  Econometrics (Sem 2)
STA 685  Agricultural Statistics (Sem 1)
STA 686  Economic Statistics and National Accounting (Sem 1)
STA 687  Education Statistics (Sem 2)

6.3  Programme Structure
The Postgraduate Diploma is done by course work that
includes 7 core courses at Levels 5 and 6 totalling 19
credits and at least 2 optional courses totalling 6 credits.
One of the core courses is the Project Report STA691.
This is a 2- semester Programme for full-time students.

6.4  Assessment
Students shall be assessed on their coursework in
accordance with General Academic Regulations and the
Department of Statistics Special Regulations 6.2.

6.5  Award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Statistics
6.5.1  A student who has passed the core and optional
courses and has received 25 hours of credits shall be
eligible for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Statistics.

6.5.2  Classification
The award of diploma shall be classified as per General
Academic Regulation 40.73.9.

7.0  Departmental Regulations for the Master’s Degree in Statistics Programme
The Master’s Degree in Statistics Programme shall
be offered to those having a Bachelor’s Degree with Statistics as a Major. At the end of the
Programme the candidate is expected to have the
ability:

a) To organise census, market surveys, opinion polls, etc;
b) To analyse and interpret data and write reports for
projects;
c) To provide advisory and consultancy services, including
the use of Statistical Software packages; and
d) To adopt and/or innovate statistical tools and
techniques to suit special problems. The
Programme is done by coursework and a Research
Treatise Report. It will be governed by University
General Academic Regulations 40.0, and the
Department of Statistics Special Regulations as follows:

7.1  Entrance Requirements
7.1.1  Applicants should have a Bachelor’s Degree with
at least a second class (second division) pass from a
recognised University or an equivalent institution, with Statistics as a Major subject.

7.1.2  Students with a pass in the Postgraduate Diploma
in Statistics.
7.1.3  Candidates having a pass in the Bachelor’s Degree
in Statistics, or a relevant work experience.

7.1.4  Students with Statistics as a Major subject can be considered
in Statistics or its equivalent of this University
in Statistics. A student shall take 700nLevel courses only at
Levels 1 and 2. A student shall take 700nLevel courses only at
Level 2.

7.2  Programme Structure
The Programme consists of 11 core courses in Statistics,
including the two-semester Research Treatise course
totalling 31 credits. In addition there are 6 optional
courses in Statistics totalling 18 credits. The Programme
requires a total of 49 credits through the courses listed
below. The Department will Endeavour to offer optional
courses subject to sufficient demand. This is a four
semester programme for full-time students at Levels

STA682  Categorical Data Analysis (Sem 1)
STA 683  Medical Statistics (Sem 2)
STA 684  Econometrics (Sem 2)
STA 685  Agricultural Statistics (Sem 1)
STA 686  Economic Statistics and National Accounting (Sem 1)
STA 687  Education Statistics (Sem 2)

7.3  Duration of the Programme
The normal duration of the Programmed is 4 semesters of full-time study; it can be extended to 8 semesters for part-time study.

7.4  Assessment
All the taught courses, unless otherwise specified in
the course templates, shall have a final examination. The continuous assessment and the examination are
weighted in the ratio of 1:1, subject to the Departmental Special Regulations 7.0.

7.5  Award of the Master of Arts in Statistics Degree
7.5.1  In order to be awarded the Master of Arts in Statistics Degree a student must have passed all
the required courses and received 49 hours of credits.

MPhil and PhD in Statistics
1. Special Departmental Regulations for the Master of Philosophy (MPhil)

Preamble

Unless otherwise specified under the following special
regulations, the general university regulations 50 shall
apply were appropriate. However, should a conflict in
interpretation of both regulations exist, these Special
Departmental Regulations shall apply.

1.1: Entrance requirements for the Master of Philosophy in Statistics
1.1.1  The normal minimum entrance qualifications for
a Master of Philosophy shall be a Master Degree in
Statistics.
1.1.2  Candidates must have shown a potential to do
independent research as evidence in performances
on project courses and courses in their area
of intended specialization, as well as good performances in at least one of the following areas: probability, mathematics and statistical computing.

1.1.3 Applicants without a Master Qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in statistics as spelt out in General regulation 50.1 may be admitted. However, such candidates would be required to take selected courses from the Master in Statistics program. Their performance in such courses shall form part of their dossier for progression after the first year.

1.2. Admissions

1.2.1 In order to register for the MPhil degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed research topic with the department of Statistics and/or proposed supervisor. The application shall include an outline of the research proposal as well as the motivation for wanting to pursue research in that area. Admission shall depend on the availability of an internal supervisor.

1.2.2 A Departmental Graduate Studies Subcommittee shall evaluate the application to determine whether or not the Candidate adequately qualifies to undertake the MPhil program of study. This board reserves the right to request for additional submissions from the candidate including an oral presentation. On the basis of this evaluation, the subcommittee shall make the relevant recommendation to the Departmental Board as to whether candidate is admissible into the MPhil programme in Statistics.

1.2.3 Given the nature of statistics, the MPhil program shall normally be taken on a full-time basis. Only in exceptional cases shall a student be admitted on part-time basis.

1.3. Duration of the Program

1.3.1 The program shall be of 2 years duration for full-time students extendable to a maximum of 3 years, depending on demonstrable evidence that the candidate shall complete the program within the extended period.

1.3.2 Part-time students must complete the program within four years.

1.4. Program of Study

The department shall offer a Master of Philosophy (MPhil) degree by supervised research in different applied and theoretical areas of Statistical Science. General regulation 50.6 shall apply. Students shall register for the following courses as appropriate.

- FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods
- STA 800 Supervised research and Thesis in Statistics (MPhil)

1.5. Progression

1.5.1 The candidates for MPhil program will be mandated to complete yearly appraisal forms to be filled by both the candidate and supervisor. The appraisal form will be evaluated by the Departmental board.

1.5.2 At the end of their first year of study, the student progress shall be evaluated to decide as to whether the student can continue with the program of research or not. The decision shall be guided by the following factors:

   a) The student has demonstrated sufficient ability to conduct independent research up to the level of MPhil
   b) The research topic is sufficiently broad to include the need to contribute to new knowledge in the area – an MPhil goes beyond the requirements of Master Degree Dissertation to include a candidate’s contribution to knowledge either through extension of existing results/methods, or proposal of new methods.

1.6. Assessment

General regulation 50.9 shall apply.

1.7. Award of Degree

1. The successful candidate shall be awarded the University of Botswana Master of Philosophy (MPhil) in Statistics (MPhil – Statistics) degree.

2. Special Departmental Regulations for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Preamble

The procedure for submitting application for admission to the MPhil and PhD programes shall be as stipulated in General regulation 50.1 and 50.2 respectively (see Appendix).

2.1 Admissions

In addition to general regulations 50.1

2.1.1 Applicants intending to pursue the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Statistics shall register provisionally for the Degree of Master of Philosophy under Special Departmental Regulation 1.2, unless they already hold a relevant MPhil from this or other University in the intended area of research.

2.1.2 A candidate who already has a Master of Philosophy Degree in the same research area shall be admitted directly into the PhD program after due consideration of the application documents, that shall include a clear statement of additional work to be conducted for the award of the PhD as well as a work-plan evaluated by the intended supervisor and the Departmental Graduate Studies committee and approved the Departmental Board.

2.1.3 Given the nature of statistics, the PhD program shall normally be taken on a full-time basis. Only in exceptional cases shall a student be admitted on part-time basis.

2.2 Duration of the Programme

The duration of PhD program as shall be stipulated in general regulation 50.5. The minimum duration of 36 months may be reduced in exceptional cases, such as for transfer students or candidates with sufficient relevant prior learning/research experience, subject to with recommendation from the graduate study committee.

2.3 Program Structure

The department shall offer a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree by supervised research in different applied and theoretical areas of Statistical Science. General regulation 50.6 shall apply. Students shall register for the following courses as appropriate.

- FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods
- STA800 Supervised research and Thesis in Statistics (MPhil)
- STA900 Supervised research and Thesis in Statistics (PhD)

2.4 Progression

2.4.1 During the provisional period of registration (where applicable), the Special Departmental regulations for MPhil shall apply. Furthermore, transfer to PhD shall be guided by general University regulation 50.7.1 as well as a recommendation from the Departmental Graduate Study Committee affirming that the candidate has a viable program of study for the degree of PhD and is capable of the required level of independent research required of PhD candidates.

2.4.2 Each PhD student shall complete an annual appraisal form to be filled by both the candidate and primary supervisor. The appraisal form will be evaluated by the Departmental Graduate Study committee and the resulting report shall be presented to the Departmental Examination Board.
**OKAVANGO RESEARCH INSTITUTE (ORI)**

**MPhil/PhD in Natural Resources Management**

**Special Departmental Regulations**

Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Natural Resources Management with Emphasis on Wetlands

1 **Preamble**

ORC will offer MPhil and PhD degrees in Natural Resources Management by supervised research only and the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.0 shall apply.

2 **Admission Requirements**

Admission into the MPhil programme in wetland oriented Natural Resources Management shall be in accordance with the University of Botswana Regulation 50.1 of the General Regulations for Masters and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Admission into the PhD programme shall be in accordance with the University of Botswana Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for Masters and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees.

3 **Submission of Applications for Admission**

The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the MPhil and PhD degree programmes shall be as stipulated in the University of Botswana General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 respectively.

4 **Registration**

The procedure for registration for the MPhil and PhD degree programmes shall be as prescribed in the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.3.

5 **Duration of the Programme**

The duration of the programme shall be as stipulated in the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.5.

6 **Programme of Study**

The duration and times of tenure of MPhil and/or PhD students will be as laid down in Graduate Studies regulations 50.4 viz: 2-6 semesters full time or 4-12 semesters, part time for an MPhil candidate and 6-8 semesters full-time and 8-16 semesters, part time for a PhD candidate. The MPhil students will take a course on Research Methods, ORC 600.

7 **Transfer of Registration**

Transfers of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with General Regulation 50.7.

8 **Thesis**

Theses shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.8.

9 **Examinations**

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.9.

10 **Programme structure**

At MPhil level, a student will take a course in research methodology. Students may also be advised to take other courses where needed.

**Courses**

The duration and times of tenure of MPhil and/or PhD studies will be as laid down in Graduate Studies regulations 50.4 viz: 2-6 semesters full time or 4-12 semesters, part time for an MPhil candidate and 6-8 semesters full-time and 8-16 semesters, part time for a PhD candidate. The MPhil students will take a course on Research Methods, ORC 600.

**ORC600 Research Methods: Natural Resources Management 3 Credits**

**Aims and learning objectives:**

The course aims at introducing research processes and enables the students to:

- identify a research area
- formulate the problem statement, main objectives and specific objectives
- describe different types and methods of research and state their importance,
- plan and design research for hypothesis testing including sampling
- use statistical methods to analyse data, to discuss and present results.
- report on the results.

**Modes of Assessment:**

Assessment will be as per as per the Examination procedures under Graduate Studies regulations, 50.8.

**ORC900 Thesis for MPhil. in Natural Resources Management with emphasis on wetlands 24 Credits**

**Aim/Objectives:**

The aims of the MPhil are to provide the candidate with adequate research background experience. He/she will conduct independent research and showing sound scholarship and constituting a contribution to the advancement of knowledge in various aspects of natural resources management field. The candidate is expected to have mastered techniques in collecting, analysing and interpreting data, concepts and theories and be capable of producing a treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. Pre-requisites: ORC 600

**Modes of Assessment:**

Assessment will be as per as per the Examination procedures under Graduate Studies regulations, 50.8.

**ORC900 Doctor of Philosophy in Natural Resources Management with emphasis on wetlands 72 Credits**

**Aim/Objectives:**

The aims of the PhD programme are to provide the candidate with an enhanced research experience. He/she will conduct independent research and showing sound scholarship and constituting a substantial original contribution to the advancement of knowledge in a particular aspect of natural resources management science. The candidate is expected to have mastered advanced techniques in collecting, analysing and interpreting significant data sets, he/she should have acquired a wide knowledge and depth of understanding of literature in the field of study; should have developed a capacity for critical appraisal of existing facts, ideas and theories and be capable of producing an advanced treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. In addition the candidate will be asked to write an extended thesis covering in an integrated manner all the topics researched or will be asked to submit research articles for publication.

**Modes of Assessment:**

Assessment will be as per as per the Examination procedures under Graduate Studies regulations, 50.8.